

Consideration of Comments on 2nd Draft of System Personnel Training Standard

The System Personnel Training Standard Drafting Team (SPT SDT) thanks all commenters who submitted comments on the second draft of the standard. This standard was posted for a 45-day public comment period from August 15, 2007 through September 28, 2007. The drafting team asked stakeholders to provide feedback on the standard through a special Standard Comment Form. There were more than 43 sets of comments, including comments from 130 different people from more than 70 companies representing 9 of the 10 Industry Segments as shown in the table on the following pages.

In this document, the SPT SDT's consideration of comments is provided in blue text immediately following each comment submitted for each question. A summary response to each question is highlighted in yellow following each question. The following conforming changes were made to the standard:

- Extended the Proposed Effective Date for Requirement 3 from effective immediately to 36 months after regulatory approval to allow entities sufficient time to include the use of a simulator in their emergency operations training.
- Combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.
- Clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a subrequirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified.
- Clarified the language in R3, explaining the emergency operations training includes system restoration training.
- Added a clause to R3 that requires each entity to provide hands-on training using simulators for emergency operations training, per FERC Order 693 directives for this standard. (Note that the requirement does not address who 'owns' the simulator, just that a simulator be used.)
- Revised each of the measures to include examples of evidence that could be used to show compliance.
- Revised all of the VSLs, using the Draft VSL Development Guidelines Criteria and feedback from the industry.
- Removed Attachment A (Generic Task List) and converted Attachment B (Emergency Opeations Topics) to a Reference Document for this standard.

In this "Consideration of Comments" document stakeholder comments have been organized so that it is easier to see the responses associated with each question. All comments received on the standards can be viewed in their original format at:

http://www.nerc.com/~filez/standards/System-Personnel-Training.html

If you feel that your comment has been overlooked, please let us know immediately. Our goal is to give every comment serious consideration in this process! If you feel there has been an error or omission, you can contact the Vice President and Director of Standards,

Gerry Adamski, at 609-452-8060 or at gerry.adamski@nerc.net. In addition, there is a NERC Reliability Standards Appeals Process.¹

February 25, 2008 Page 2 of 151

¹ The appeals process is in the Reliability Standards Development Procedures: http://www.nerc.com/standards/newstandardsprocess.html.

The Industry Segments are:

- 1 Transmission Owners
- 2 RTOs, ISOs
- 3 Load-serving Entities
- 4 Transmission-dependent Utilities
- 5 Electric Generators
- 6 Electricity Brokers, Aggregators, and Marketers
- 7 Large Electricity End Users
- 8 Small Electricity End Users
- 9 Federal, State, Provincial Regulatory or other Government Entities
- 10 Regional Reliability Organizations, Regional Entities

	Commenter	Organization				Indu	stry	Segr	nent			
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1.												
2.	Bruce Fauvelle	Alberta Electricity System Operator		✓								
3.	William J. Smith	Allegheny Power	✓									
4.	Ken Goldsmith (G6)	ALTW										
5.	Jeffrey V. Hackman	Ameren	✓		√		√	√				
6.	Thad K. Ness	American Electric Power	✓									
7.	Thad K. Ness	American Electric Power (AEP)	√				√	√				
8.	Jason Shaver	American Transmission Co. (ATC)	√									
9.	Mike Scott	Arizona Public Service	✓		✓							
10.	John Keller (G9)	Atlantic City Electric	✓									
11.	Warren Maxvill (G16)	Avista Utilities	√		√	√	√					
12.	Brian Tuck (G16)	Bonneville Power Administration	√									
13.	Rod Byrnell (G16)	British Columbia TC (BCTC)										
14.	Thomas Fung	British Columbia TC (BCTC)		✓								
15.	Brent Kingsford	CAISO		√								
16.	Eric Hudson (G16)	CAISO		✓								
17.	Brad Calhoun	CenterPoint Energy	✓									
18.	Alan Gale (G3)	City of Tallahassee					✓					
19.	Mark MacDonald (G14)	CLECO	✓		√		✓					
20.	Danny McDaniel (G14)	CLECO	√		√		✓					
21.	Edwin Thompson (G7)	Con Edison	√									
22.	Phillip Vavala	Delmarva Power	✓									
23.	Vic Davis (G9)	Delmarva Power	✓									

February 25, 2008 Page 3 of 151

	Commenter	Organization				Indu	stry	Segr	nent			
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
24.	Hank LaBean (G16)	DOPD										
25.	Brian Berkstresser (G14)	EDE	√		✓		√					
26.	John Bonner (G7)	Entergy Nuclear			✓							
27.	Edward J. Davis	Entergy Services, Inc.	✓									
28.	Will Franklin (G14)	Entergy Services, Inc. (Gen. & Mkt.)					✓	✓				
29.	Kent Grammer	ERCOT		✓								✓
30.	Doug Hohlbaugh (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	√		✓		√	√				
31.	Sam Ciccone (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
32.	Dave Folk (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
33.	John Reed (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
34.	John Martinez (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
35.	Jerry Sanicky (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
36.	Dan Dipasquale (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.					√					
37.	Jim Eckels (G5)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
38.	Jeff Gooding (G3)	Florida Power & Light Co.	✓									
39.	Ed DeVarona (G3)	Florida Power & Light Co.	✓									
40.	Donna Howard (G3)	FRCC										✓
41.	Billy Lee	Garland Power & Light	✓		✓		✓					
42.	John Kerr (G14)	GRDA	✓		✓		✓					
43.	Joe Knight (G5) (G6)	Great River Energy										✓
44.	David Kiguel (G7)	Hydro One Networks	✓									
45.	Roger Champagne (I) (G7)	Hydro- Québec/TransÉnergie (HQT)	√									
46.	Ron Falsetti (I) (G7)	IESO		√								
47.	Brian Reich (G16)	IPCO										
48.	Kathleen Goodman (I) (G7)	ISO New England		√								
49.	Mike Locke (G3)	Jacksonville Electric Authority			√							
50.	Jim Cyrulewski (G5)	JDRJC Associates								√		
51.	Michael Gammon (G14)	Kansas City Power & Light	√		✓		√					
52.	Jim Useldinger (G14)	Kansas City Power & Light	√		✓		√					
53.	Eric Ruskamp (G6)	Lincoln Electric System										✓

February 25, 2008 Page 4 of 151

	Commenter	Organization				Indu	stry	Segr	nent			
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
54.	Steve Rainwater	Lower Colorado River Authority	√				√	✓				
55.	Don Nelson (G7)	MA Department of Public Utilities									√	
56.	Joseph DePoorter (I) (G5)	Madison Gas and Electric				✓						
57.	Robert Coish (G6)	Manitoba Hydro	✓		✓		✓	✓				
58.	Tom Mielnik (G6)	MEC										
59.	Jason L. Marshall (G5)	Midwest ISO Stakeholders		✓								
60.	Michael Brytowski (G6)	Midwest Reliability Organization										√
61.	Terry Bilke (G6)	MISO										✓
62.	Carol Gerou (G6)	MP										✓
63.	Mike Rannali (G7)	National Grid	✓									
64.	Randy MacDonald (G7)	New Brunswick System Operator		√								
65.	James Castle	New York ISO		✓								
66.	Ralph Rufrano (G7)	New York Power Authority	✓									
67.	Michael K. Wilkerson	NIPSCO	✓		√			√				
68.	Murale Gopinathan (G7)	Northeast Utilities	✓									
69.	Reza Rizvi (G7)	NPCC										✓
70.	Guy V. Zito (G7)	NPCC										✓
71.	Al Adamson (G7)	NY State Reliability Council										✓
72.	George Brady (G8)	Ohio Valley Electric Corp.	✓									
73.	Scott Cummingham (G8)	Ohio Valley Electric Corp.	✓									
74.	Robert Mattey (G8)	Ohio Valley Electric Corp.	✓									
75.	Don Hargrove (G14)	OKE&G	✓		√		✓					
76.	Pete Kuebeck (G14)	OKE&G	✓		✓		√					
77.	Brian Gooder (G7)	Ontario Power Generation Inc.					✓					
78.	Ed Seddon (G3)	Orlando Utilities Commission	√									
79.	Ron Verraneault (G16)	PAC										
80.	Richard Kafka (G9)	Pepco Holdings, Inc. – Affiliates	√									

February 25, 2008 Page 5 of 151

	Commenter	Organization				Indu	ıstry	Segr	nent			
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
81.	Kris Buchholz	PG&E (1)	✓									
82.	Lauri Jones (G16)	PG&E (2)										
83.	Alicia Daugherty (G10)	РЈМ		✓								
84.	Al DiCaprio (G10)	PJM		✓								
85.	Glen Boyle (G10)	PJM		✓								
86.	Ray Gross (G10)	PJM		✓								
87.	Mark Kuras (G10)	PJM		✓								
88.	Stephanie Monzon (G10)	РЈМ		√								
89.	Tom Bowe (G10)	PJM		✓								
90.	Richard Krajewski (G16)	PNM										
91.	Dick Schwarz (G16)	PNSC										
92.	Valerie Hildebrand (G9)	Potomac Electric Power Company	~									
93.	Rick Brock (G16)	PSC									✓	
94.	Sarah Lutterodt	Quality Training Systems								✓		
95.	William M. Hardy, Chr.	RCSDT										
96.	Jon Crook (G16)	Sacramento Municipal Utility District										
97.	Jim Fee	Sacramento Municipal Utility District	✓		✓	✓	✓			√		
98.	Mike Pfeister	Salt River Project	✓		✓		✓	✓				
99.	Mike Gentry	Salt River Project										
100.	Scott Peterson	San Diego Gas & Electric Co.	✓		√							
101.	Terry Blackwell (G11)	Santee Cooper	~									
102.	Tom Abrams (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
103.	Glenn Stephens (G11)	Santee Cooper	~									
104.	Rene' Free (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
105.	Kristi Boland (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
106.	Jim Peterson (G11)	Santee Cooper	√									
107.	Wayne Ahl (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
108.	George Noller (G16)	SCE										
109.	George Noller	SCE	✓									
110.	Charles Wubenna (G3)	Seminole Electric Cooperative	✓									

February 25, 2008 Page 6 of 151

	Commenter	Organization	Industry Segment									
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
111.	Marc Butts (G13)	Southern Company Services	√									
112.	Roman Carter (G13)	Southern Company Services	~									
113.	Jim Busbin (G13)	Southern Company Services	~									
114.	J. T. Wood (G13)	Southern Company Services	~									
115.	James Ford (G13)	Southern Company Services					✓					
116.	Fred Rains (G13)	Southern Company Services					✓					
117.	Robert Rhodes (G14)	Southwest Power Pool		√								
118.	Kyle McMenamin (G14)	SPS	✓		√		✓					
119.	Stephen Joseph (G3)	Tampa Electric Company	✓									
120.	Robert Eubank (G16)	Tri-State G&T	✓									
121.	Karl Bryan	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers					✓					
122.	Jim Haigh (G6)	WAPA										✓
123.	Howard Rulf	We Energies			✓	✓	✓					
124.	Ken Driggs (G16)	WECC										✓
125.	Eric Langhorst (G16)	WECC										✓
126.	Neal Balu (G6)	WPSR										
127.	Pam Oreschick (G6)	XCEL										√

I – Indicates that individual comments were submitted in addition to comments submitted as part of a group

- G1 FirstEnergy Corp.
- G2 Florida Power & Light Co. (FPL)
- G3 Florida Reliability Coordinating Council (FRCC)
- G4 ISO/RTO Council
- G5 Midwest ISO Stakeholders
- G6 MRO Standards Review Committee (MRO SRC)
- G7 NPCC Reliability Standards Committee (NPCC RSC)
- G8 Ohio Valley Electric Corp. (OVEC)
- G9 Pepco Holdings, Inc. Affiliates
- G10 PJM
- G11 Santee Cooper
- G12 SERC Operations Planning Subcommittee (SERC OPS)
- G13 Southern Company Services, Inc. (Southern Transmission)
- G14 SPP Operating Reliability Working Group (SPP ORWG)
- G15 Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)
- G16 WECC Operations Training Subcommittee (WECC OTS)

February 25, 2008 Page 7 of 151

Index to Questions, Comments, and Responses

1.	Do you agree that it is reasonable to at least annually, assess the training needs for each system operator position by determining any mis-match between acceptable and actual performance capability? [R2]? If not, please explain in the comment area9
2.	Requirement 3 requires entities to provide at least 32 hours annually of emergency operations and system restoration training. This requirement is also included in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard (Project 2006-03). To eliminate duplication of requirements, please comment on whether the requirement should be in the System Personnel Training Standard or in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard 27
3.	As stated in the approved SAR for this standard, do you agree that there should be a requirement to perform an assessment of the capabilities of each real-time System Operator to perform each assigned task that is on its list of company-specific reliability-related tasks? [R4] If not, please explain in the comment area
4.	Do you agree with the Time Horizon for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area50
5.	Do you agree with the Violation Risk Factor for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area
6.	Do you agree with the Measures identified for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area
7.	Do you agree with the Compliance Monitoring Process section (D1) in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area
8.	Do you agree with the Violation Severity Levels for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area
9.	Do you agree with the Implementation Plan that phases in compliance with the Requirements over a three year period? If not, please explain in the comment area 109
10.	Are you aware of any conflicts between the proposed standard and any regulatory function, rule/order, tariff, rate schedule, legislative requirement, or agreement? If not, please explain in the comment area
11.	Please provide any other comments (that you have not already provided in response to the questions above) that you have on the draft standard PER-005

February 25, 2008 Page 8 of 151

1. Do you agree that it is reasonable to at least annually, assess the training needs for each system operator position by determining any mis-match between acceptable and actual performance capability? [R2]? If not, please explain in the comment area.

Summary Consideration:

The majority of the commenters did not agree that it is reasonable to at least annually assess the training needs for each system operator position by determining any mis-match between acceptable and actual performance capability. Several commenters that did not support the requirement explained that the requirement as written is ambiguous, subjective, and not measureable. Several commenters requested clarification on whether the assessment was being conducted for each position or each individual system operator, explaining that it was reasonable to assess positions annually but not individual system operators. Several commenters also suggested that the assessment periodicity should be changed from annually to every two or three years.

The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT also revised R4 (now R2) to clearly state the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator at least once – and within 6 months of any new or modified task on the company-specific reliability-related task list.

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Ameren	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		Yes, although as proposed it is unclear how that objective will be determined.
BES company-specific updated or new tasks.	reliabi The r ny new	lity-rel evised	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its ated task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the standard (R2) requires verification of each System Operator's capability at least once, and vised company-specific reliability-related task. I agree that it is reasonable to annually assess the training needs for each operator position (R-2) in relationship to the defined company-specific reliability-related tasks (R-
			1.1). However, the assessment requirement (R-2.1) based on a mis-match between acceptable and actual performance capability seems ambigious and leaves the measurement (M-2) of this requirement subjective and open to interpretation. What is an acceptable means of preforming this assessment? What can we expect from a compliance audit on how they will assess each entity? An acceptable criteria (i.e., Auditors Guide) for evaluating this mis-match needs to be provided.
			nat R2 was ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the es each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least

February 25, 2008 Page 9 of 151

Question #1										
Commenter	Yes		Comment							
annually and then dev	elop th	e nece	essary training to address the updated or new tasks.							
The SPT SDT updated	M1 to	suppo	rt the revised R1, including deleting M2. The SPT SDT also included examples of evidence							
in the revised Measure) .									
The development of th	The development of the Auditors Guide is outside the scope of this standard.									
FRCC	V	V	FRCC agrees that it is reasonable to annually assess the training needs for each operator position (R-2) in relationship to the defined company-specific reliability-related tasks (R-1.1). However, the assessment requirement (R-2.1) based on a mis-match between							
			acceptable and actual performance capability seems ambiguous and leaves the measurement (M-2) of this requirement subjective and open to interpretation. What is an acceptable means of performing this assessment? What can we expect from a compliance audit on how they will assess each entity? An acceptable criteria (i.e., Auditors Guide) for evaluating this mis-match needs to be provided. FRCC agrees it is reasonable for this assessment to include identification of training to perform new or revised tasks from the company-specific reliability related task list. (R-2.2.)							
requirement. The revis	sed R1	requir	nat R2 was ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the es each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least essary training to address the updated or new tasks.							
The SPT SDT updated in the revised Measure		suppo	rt the revised R1, including deleting M2. The SPT SDT also included examples of evidence							
The development of th	e Audi	tors G	uide is outside the scope of this standard.							
LCRA		V	You are simply asking too much of a large segment of this industry-those utilities that have a small, or nonexistent, training staff. Your goals are lofty, but NERC is completely out of touch with reality if it believes that the huge requirements of this standard can be effectively managed by utilities such as mine that employ a training staff of one.							
Response: Each appl its compliance with each			(Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for ent.							
NYISO		V	Monitoring the mismatch between acceptable and actual performance is a continual process. If there is a mismatch in the expectation and performance of reliability-based tasks, such mismatches are addressed immediately based on reliability requirements. Failure to do so is to risk non-compliance with reliability standards.							

February 25, 2008 Page 10 of 151

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
- Commonton		110	To mandate an annual performance evaluations solely for the purposes of training, when continual reliability-based performance evaluations must be conducted to maintain compliance with operational standards, would be redundant.
			R2 should be deleted as unnecessary, given R1 and the compliance requirements with all other NERC standards. R1 addresses training for existing and "new or revised tasks."
requirement. The rev	vised R1 velop th	requir	with your suggestion to delete R2. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the es each entity to update their BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least essary training to address the updated or new tasks. The requirement does not preclude
	ed R2 re		to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator at least this assessment to be updated within six months of any new or revised company-specific
OVEC		V	How can the training needs of a position be determined based on performance capability of that position? A position has infinite capability while an individual does not have infinite capability. The requirement be revised to determine mis-match of acceptable and actual performance and leave the word capability out of the requirement.
BES company-specific updated or new tasks	c reliabi s. The S	lity-rel PT SD	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its ated task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the revised R4(now R2) to clearly state the capability assessment, is verified for each word "capability" is appropriate and has been retained.
PHI			Comment 1. PHI is not sure what is meant by this requirement. The language is confusing. We understand assessing the training needs of individuals and setting or identifying training requirements for positions but not training needs for positions. Could the drafting team clarify what it meant by this statement? Our concern extends to sub requirement 2.1 as well, because it uses the same confusing language. R2.2 which refers to new tasks or changes to existing tasks for each position is easier to understand. When the tasks for the position change, we should be aware of this and provide a mechanism for ensuring this new content is incorporated into the tasks or responsibilities of the position. Isn't this all that is really needed? Comment 2. Because we are not quite sure what the assessment involves we do not agree that an annual assessment is reasonable.

requires each entity to update at least annually their BES company-specific reliability-related task list and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R4) (now R2) to clearly state that the

February 25, 2008 Page 11 of 151

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes		Comment
capability assessment, reliability-related task.		ified fo	or each System Operator at least once and within six months of a new or modified
SMUD		$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$	Assessment should be every two years
			Need to clarify what is being assessed. Is this referring to the Job Task and Analysis or System Operator Training?
			What tasks should be reviewed? Every task associated with each operating position? BES company specific reliability issues?
			R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its lated task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the
			to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator at least w or modified reliability-related task.
APS		V	The task list for each position should be reviewed annually for updates, and suggestions for training must be solicited from Leads and Supervisors in order to improve operator performance and keep the program current. But that's not what you said in this statement.
revised R1 requires ea	ch ent	ity to ι	with your statement. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The update its task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the ment does not prescribe the methodology that must be used to perform the updates.
Santee Cooper	V		However, it is not clear from the Requirement or Measure what is necessary to have an acceptable assessment.
task list at least annua does not prescribe the	ally and metho	d then odolog	I R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The requirement y that must be used to perform the assessment. The assessment methodology is lence available for audit purposes. The SPT SDT revised the measures to include examples
Avista		V	A yearly evaluation for each system operator is a very large burden for any organization. Initial training for system operators should address the required job skill knowledge and tasks required for acceptable performance capability. New job tasks are trained for and implimented as new systems, tools and job functions become necessary. The routine functions of the system operator position are not the issue and EOPS training and evaluation should take care of the rest.

February 25, 2008 Page 12 of 151

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			d, the responsible entity must assess the capability of each System Operator to perform
each assigned reliabili	ty-relat	ted tasl	k at least once – and within six months of any new or revised reliability-related task.
The SPT SDT combine	d R1 ar	nd R2 t	o clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company-
			t least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new
tasks. More frequent u FirstEnergy	-	are ac	cceptable.
93	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		
Entergy (1)	V	V	Our response depends on who, what, where, when, and how the authors mean with the statement - "assess the training needs for each system operator position".
			We agree that each employer should evaluate the performance and training needs of each employee, probably on an annual basis. If that is what the authors meant then we agree and we request the authors make that intent more clear in the standard itself.
			In addition, we are concerned about who evaluates and determines "acceptable performance" and "actual performance". We suggest the authors make it clear the employer makes that evaluation and determination, not some third party.
			Throughout this draft standard the authors use the term "System Operator position" to mean a job category and a physical person with no distinction between the two applications. Please make it obvious in each application whether the requirement applies to a job category or a physical person.
	reliabil		R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its atted task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the
•		by the	e entity based on its BES company-specific reliability-related task list.
•		•	(22) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator.
		•	
	the te	rm, "Sy	ystem Operator position" from the revised standard.
Quality Training			No comment.
Systems TAL			R2.1 does not appear "clear and unambiguous". How can a position have a mis-match
IAL		$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$	between acceptable and actual performance?
			Is the intent to identify each operators deficiencies for each task every year?
			Or to identify new tasks (covered in R2.2)?

February 25, 2008 Page 13 of 151

Question #1								
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment					
			If the answer is "to annually identify the mis-match between acceptable and actual performance a specific assessment must be done on every task that remains on the Attachment A (after modification per R1.1.)", then it is overly burdensome and is not required in the verbiage to R4, which only requires a one-time verification. However, it is reasonable to verify that the modified (per R1.1) Generic Task List remains current at least annually.					
Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 was ambiguous and subjective. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.								
The SPT SDT removed reliability-related task			A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES company-specific bed in R1.					
Madison G&E		Ŋ	It is unclear what "acceptable" is and what measurements can apply to it when it has not been defined. It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. If for each person, this is the responsibility of the registered entity to council and supervise its' operators. Or does it simpley mean that the System Operator position (tasks) in question has been reviewed and they meet the currect position responsibilities? How can this be measureable if there is no change in job tasks from year to year? Perhaps it should read "System Operator job task for each position shall be reviewed upon addition or removal of system operator job tasks".					
requirement. The revision annually and then deve to clearly state the cap	sed R1 elop th pability	require e nece assess	nat R2 was ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the es each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least essary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R4 (now R2) sment is verified for each System Operator. The revised requirment now requires that the and within six months of any new or revised company-specific reliability-related task.					
Entergy (2)	V		It is unclear as to whether this is referring to the job category or each individual. This needs to be clarified. One can only infer that this is meant to design the training program for the job category and evaluate it annually for necessary changes. Consider adding a sub-requirement or within this requirement to indicate that measurable and observable criteria must also be developed along with each task identified (since "measureable and observable criteria" is a Measure of this Requirement). hat R2 was ambiguous and subjective. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the					

February 25, 2008 Page 14 of 151

Question #1					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
requirement. The revis	sed R1	requir	es each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least		
	annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised the R1 and				
			ne capability assessment is verified for each System Operator. The SPT SDT revised the		
measures to include e	xample	s of ev			
ERCOT	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	V	Should read "mismatch between the previoulsy developed task list and current and/or new task". "Performance capabilities" relates more to personnel that it does to positions.		
BES company-specific updated or new tasks. Operator.	reliabil	lity-rel	d R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its ated task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the Γ has revised R4 to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System		
Southern	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$				
Allegheny Power		V	There are a number of concerns with assessing the training needs of each system operator position in this standard. First, the function of assessing the performance of system operators should be covered by a separate Standard. Combining Training Requirements with Performance Standards causes confusion and creates a very voluminous standard. The purpose of three of the four requirements is assessment rather than training. Second, althought doing an annual assessment of each operators performance is a desirable goal, doing a measurement of each operators performance with each company specific BES reliablity-related task is over-burdensome if even possible.		
Response: The function of assessing the performance of system operators was included in the approved SAR for this standard. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its compliance with each applicable requirement. The assessment can be performed during training or in real-time. The SPT SDT has revised R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator. AEP R2.1 - Yes, as long as the interpretation and intent is truly "capability", but not for actual					
			performance of every reliability task for which the position is responsible. Out of the possible 374 reliability tasks (Attachment A to the standard), some tasks may be rarely done, or may be done only during emergency or emergency training, such as annual restoration/black-start drills and simulation excersises. Some emergency tasks can be actually performed to gage performance, whereas other emergency tasks are more of a table-top simulation without actually performing the task. Operator performance may be based on satisfactorily completing the annual training to gain knowledge to know how, where and when to perform the task(s), foster acceptable "capability", but, not actually require performing the task(s) to achieve actual results. Based on this criteria, the standard's measurment and audit for R2.1 must allow for the "training and knowledge"		

February 25, 2008 Page 15 of 151

	Yes	No	Comment
			base for task performance", to be the measure or assessment of the "performance
			capability" of such emergency tasks.
			R2.1 could possibly be reworded as follows or in some other fashion to help ensure
			auditing procedures follow the intent (intent explained in the "Background Information" preceding these comment questions):
			The assessment shall include identification of mismatches between acceptable and
			actual performance capability, and/or the identification of mismatches between the acceptable and actual knowledge base for performance capability, that need to be
Decrease The CDT	CDT		addressed for future training
			nat it is "capability" not actual performance. The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the e for developing its BES company-specific reliability-related task list, as described in R1.
			to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its task list at
			e necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R4 apability assessment is verified for each System Operator. R2 (previously R4) allows for
the training and know	vledge k	oase fo	r task performance. The SPT SDT agrees that you can demonstrate the capability to
perform the tasks in a		ng envi	ronment or during real-time operations.
		ng envi	ATC believes that the annual analysis should be on the position of system operators not
perform the tasks in a ATC	a trainir	V	ATC believes that the annual analysis should be on the position of system operators not for each system operator.
perform the tasks in a ATC Response: The SPT	a trainir SDT ha	s revis	ATC believes that the annual analysis should be on the position of system operators not for each system operator. sed R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System
perform the tasks in a ATC Response: The SPT	a trainir SDT ha	s revis	ATC believes that the annual analysis should be on the position of system operators not for each system operator. Sed R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System is for the training and knowledge base for task performance. Requirement 1 in this draft of the standard requires a full blown job task analysis be completed for each company and to maintain the JTA. We cannot support this requirement at this time. The requirement also requires all training outside of NERC CE training to follow the SAT. We cannot support this beyond the NERC CE requirements at this time or to develop it over the next 36 months. We do not have the staff to complete this beyond NERC CE requirements at this time and believe we should be focusing on
perform the tasks in a ATC Response: The SPT Operator. R2 (previous)	a trainir SDT ha	s revis	ATC believes that the annual analysis should be on the position of system operators not for each system operator. sed R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System of the training and knowledge base for task performance. Requirement 1 in this draft of the standard requires a full blown job task analysis be completed for each company and to maintain the JTA. We cannot support this requirement at this time. The requirement also requires all training outside of NERC CE training to follow the SAT. We cannot support this beyond the NERC CE requirements at this time or to develop it over the next 36 months. We do not have the staff to complete
perform the tasks in a ATC Response: The SPT Operator. R2 (previous BCTC	SDT ha	Is revise allows	ATC believes that the annual analysis should be on the position of system operators not for each system operator. Sed R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System of the training and knowledge base for task performance. Requirement 1 in this draft of the standard requires a full blown job task analysis be completed for each company and to maintain the JTA. We cannot support this requirement at this time. The requirement also requires all training outside of NERC CE training to follow the SAT. We cannot support this beyond the NERC CE requirements at this time or to develop it over the next 36 months. We do not have the staff to complete this beyond NERC CE requirements at this time and believe we should be focusing on NERC CE requirements until we can comfortably follow the SAT for CE first.

February 25, 2008 Page 16 of 151

Question #1								
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment					

The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its compliance with each applicable requirement.

The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.

The standard does not limit the use of nor does it require an entity use the NERC Continuing Education (CE) Program. An entity can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this standard (i.e., company specific reliability-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most training in this standard could meet CEH.

The CAISO agrees that an operator needs-assessment be done at least annually, the IRC **CAISO** $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$ supports continuous assessment of operator training needs. That said, the CAISO does not agree that a prescriptive standardized process is desirable or feasible. Performance evaluation is a corporate responsibility not a NERC standard. The CAISO would propose that this standard be refocused from a standard that requires a set annual needsassessment, to a standard mandating a given number of hours of continuous training through NERC-accredited Training programs. Please refer to our comments in response to Question 11. Discussion: An operator training needs-assessment is not a requirement that can be developed easily. Having an industry-wide competency level lends itself to debates, possibly without an agreement, particularly given there is already an operator certification examination. A standard that leaves definition of competency to be developed by the individual responsible entities would subject to requirement to a "fill-in-the-blank" category, which FERC has stated must be eliminated. A fixed annual needs-assessment may devalue a continuous needs-assessment program. A fixed annual program by definition focuses on a one-time evaluation. With such fixed programs, organizations and operators may be more focused on performing and passing a given evaluation, then focusing on a comprehensive evaluation of individual needs - an evaluation that involves subjective analysis such as interpersonal skills under stress evaluation.

February 25, 2008 Page 17 of 151

Question #1	Question #1				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
			A fixed annual needs-assessment may be useful from an auditor perspective, but it does not reflect the varied undefined times that training occurs.		
			To identify a 'need" an auditable test evaluation would require a standardized scoring system. Does a score of X% indicate a need for training? Indeed, how would a test identify in which area the training need exists? Requirement 2 imposes a subjective obligation of "acceptable" capability. R2.1 mandates that "mismatches" be identified. However, the draft standard does not identify a mismatch.		
			Today, training is provided for all changes that a corporate entity believes needs training. Similarly, corporate entities may not even provide training on new tasks that are self-explanatory. R2.2 mandates the compliance entity identify which tasks fall in which category. That subjectivity is reasonable but it is not what one would consider an industry standard.		

Response: The function of assessing the performance of system operators was included in the approved SAR for this standard. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its compliance with each applicable requirement. The assessment can be performed during training or in real-time. The SPT SDT does not believe the suggested "refocus" is within the scope of the approved SAR.

The NERC Continuing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all reliability-related training, not just NERC CE approved activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that conflicts with the CE Program requirements. The standard does not limit the use of nor does it require an entity use the NERC CE Program. An entity can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this standard (i.e., company specific related-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most training in this standard could meet CEH.

The SPT SDT does not agree that the standard should include training time requirements for training on the BES reliailbity-related tasks. NERC's response to Blackout Recommendation 6A recommended 5 days of emergency operations training, which was subsequently clarified to mean 32-hours. The SPT SDT is not aware of the justification that was used for selecting 32 hours.

In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks.

The SPT SDT has prepared a Reference Document for this standard that provides several SAT resources. The Implementation Plan uses a phased-in approach to allow sufficient time to aguire training on using a systematic approach to developing

February 25, 2008 Page 18 of 151

Question #1						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
training.						
The revised R1 requires	each	entity	mbiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then ddress the updated or new tasks.			
CenterPoint		y to a	R2 is confusing. Assessing the training requirements of a system operator position is different than assessing the training needs of an individual system operator. This requirement should be reworded to clarify what assessment is being required. A definition of the term "system operator position" should be added to the Glossary of Terms. Identification of company-specific system operator position tasks may be reasonable on an annual basis or whenever tasks are added or deleted; however, assessment of individual system operator training needs should be over a three year period to align with existing NERC System Operator Certification and Continuing Education Programs.			
BES company-specific re updated or new tasks. The each System Operator. The standard does not li	Response: The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for					
	d-rela		neet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this standard (i.e., sks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most training in this			
NIPSCO			The caveat here is that before the assessment takes place, the requirements of each specific operator need to be developed. This process commences with the job tasks for each position being identified and the standards being developed from the task lists. It is difficult to determine the mis-match between acceptable and actual performance when the standard does not exist. The only standards that we currently have are that the operators must complete their NERC certification, and each operator is required to obtain 32 EOP hours of annual training and obtain up to 200 hours of CEH to maintain their certification. Once we have completed the initial qualification of all the system operators, it would make more sense to tie the assessment to NERC recertification so that the assessment is done every three years.			
			I R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its ated task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the			

February 25, 2008 Page 19 of 151

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
updated or new tasks.			
entity can use the CE I	Prograi ed-rela	m to n	e of nor does it require an entity use the NERC Continuing Education (CE) Program. An neet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this standard (i.e., sks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most training in this
NPCC RCS		V	Please define how to constitute acceptable and actual performance cabability and clarify the requirement. How will industry identify "mismatch". Is this requalification of system operators. The requirement doesn't seem measurable and crisp to audit for compliance. This requirement has a "fill in the blank" characteristic.
Response: The SPT S	SDT ag	rees tl	nat R2 was ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the
requirement. The revis	sed R1	requir	es each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least
annually and then dev	elop th	ne nece	essary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT revised the Measures to
include examples of ev	<mark>/idence</mark>) .	
PG&E (1)			The intent of this section is acceptable, however, the wording assumes a level of performance that may not be present. An assessment is made to identify gaps between the knowledge or skill level of the worker and the requirements of the job. The requirements of the job are identified as the past requirements and new requirements.
Response: The SPT 9	SDT an	rees t	hat R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the
			res each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least
			essary training to address the updated or new tasks.
PG&E (2)		V	It is unclear as to whether the assessment is for the position or each operator in the position. The Standard should reflect the training needs, in relation to the defined company specific reliability related tasks, for each position and would then be updated as needed. If there were no changes to that position in regards to the defined company specific reliability related tasks in the previous year, the position would be reviewed and updated every three years.
			It is also unclear in R.2.1 as to the identification of mis-matches between acceptable and actual performance capability. What is acceptable to one company may not be to another and therefore is left open to interpretation in the measurement, M.2. How would this be assessed in either the readiness evaluation or a compliance audit?
BES company-specific	reliabi	lity-rel	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its ated task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the T believes an annual review of the task list is reasonable.

February 25, 2008 Page 20 of 151

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
	he Mea	asures	to include examples of evidence.
PJM			PJM not only agrees that an operator needs-assessment be done at least annually, PJM supports continuous assessment of operator training needs. That said, PJM does not agree that a prescriptive standardized process is desirable or feasible. Performance evaluation is a corporate responsibility not a NERC standard. PJM proposes that this standard be refocused from a standard that requires a set annual needs-assessment, to a standard mandating a given number of hours of continuous training through NERC-accredited Training programs.
			Please refer to our comments in response to Question 11.
			Discussion: An operator training needs-assessment is not a requirement that can be developed easily. Having an industry-wide competency level lends itself to debates, possibly without an agreement, particularly given there is already an operator certification examination. A standard that leaves definition of competency to be developed by the individual responsible entities would subject to requirement to a "fill-in-the-blank" category, which FERC has stated must be eliminated.
			A fixed annual needs-assessment may devalue a continuous needs-assessment program. A fixed annual program by definition focuses on a one-time evaluation. With such fixed programs, organizations and operators may be more focused on performing and passing a given evaluation, then focusing on a comprehensive evaluation of individual needs - an evaluation that involves subjective analysis such as interpersonal skills under stress evaluation.
			A fixed annual needs-assessment may be useful from an auditor perspective, but it does not reflect the varied undefined times that training occurs.
			To identify a 'need" an auditable test evaluation would require a standardized scoring system. Does a score of X% indicate a need for training? Indeed how would a test identify in which area is the training need exists? Requirement 2 imposes a subjective obligation of "acceptable" capability. R2.1 mandates that "mismatches" be identified. However, the draft standard does not identify a mismatch.
			Today, training is provided for all changes that a corporate entity believes needs

February 25, 2008 Page 21 of 151

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			training. Similarly, corporate entities may not even provide training on new tasks that are self-explanatory. R2.2 mandates the compliance entity identify which tasks fall in which category. That subjectivity is reasonable but it is not what one would consider an industry standard.

Response: The function of assessing the performance of system operators was included in the approved SAR for this standard. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for their response to each requirement. The assessment can be performed during training or in real-time. The SPT SDT does not believe the suggested "refocus" is within the scope of the approved SAR.

The NERC Continuing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all reliability-related training, not just NERC CE approved activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that conflicts with the CE Program requirements. The standard does not limit the use of nor does it require an entity use the NERC CE Program. An entity can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this standard (i.e., company specific related-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most training in this standard could meet CEH.

The SPT SDT does not agree that the standard should include training time requirements for training on the BES reliailbity-related tasks. NERC's response to Blackout Recommendation 6A recommended 5 days of emergency operations training, which was subsequently clarified to mean 32-hours. The SPT SDT is not aware of the justification that was used for selecting 32 hours.

In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its compliance with each requirement.

The SPT SDT has prepared a reference document that provides several SAT resources. The Implementation Plan uses a phased-in approach to allow sufficient time to aquire training on using a systematic approach to developing training.

The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.

SRP	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
SDG&E			
We Energies	V		
Garland		V	I believe that the training of system operators needs to be assessed, but Garland Power

February 25, 2008 Page 22 of 151

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			& Light is a small utility that has a training staff of one personnel that has many other duties as well to perform. The requirement is completely out of scope for resaonability. This would place a huge budget burden on small utilities that are managed by City Councils.
BES company-specific updated or new tasks.	reliabi The S	lity-rel PT SD1	d R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its ated task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the revised R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for time and within six months of any new or revised task.
Each applicable entity compliance with each	•		oordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its
HQT			Please define how to constitute acceptable and actual performance cabability and clarify the requirement. How will industry identify "mismatch". Is this requalification of system operators. The requirement doesn't seem measurable and crisp to audit for compliance. This requirement has a "fill in the blank" characteristic.
Response: The SPT S	SDT ag	rees th	nat R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the
requirement. The revision training to address the	sed R1 e updat	requir ed or i	es each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability tem Operator at least one time and within six months of any new or revised task.
IESO	V	V	We agree with the annual assessment of the training need. However, we feel the standard needs to have a requirement on the competency level (defined industry-wide or by individual responsible entities) in order to identify the mismatch between acceptable and actual performance capability.
			That said, this is not a requirement that can be developed easily. Having an industry-wide competency level lends itself to debates, possibly without an agreement, and given there is already a certification examination. Leaving it to be developed by the individual responsible entities would subject the requirement to a "fill-in-the-blank" category, which is to be eliminated.
			A simpler approach would be to require responsible entities to assess training needs on an annual basis, without specifying how, and develop an effective training program with an aim to enable operating personnel achieve the required skillset. In this case, the requirement will focus on the process (annually assessment) and the what (the training program), not the how (measuring the mismatch).
Response: The SPT S	SDT be	lieves	the suggested requirement on the competency level is outside the scope of the approved

February 25, 2008 Page 23 of 151

Question #1						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
SAR.						
			o clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company- t least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new			
			verification of each System Operator's capability at least once, and within six months of ic reliability-related task.			
ISO New England		V	Please define how to constitute acceptable and actual performance cabability and clarify the requirement. How will industry identify "mismatch". Is this requalification of system operators? The requirement doesn't seem measurable and crisp to audit for compliance.			
requirement. The revis	sed R1	requir	hat R2 was ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the es each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least essary training to address the updated or new tasks.			
			verification of each System Operator's capability at least once, and within six months of ic reliability-related task.			
The SPT SDT revised t	he mea	asures	to include examples of evidence.			
Manitoba Hydro	V	V	Not clear on what system operator position means. In theory I agree but from a practical purpose this is not an easy task, especially for non-routine or emergency tasks without the aid of a simulator. While reference is made to the 737 pilot, simulators for the aircraft industry are far more developed than those for electrical systems. Walking through restoration plans and emergency procedures is one thing but it is quite another thing to put into practice. Is it being suggested that a comparison of acceptable to actual performance be made from the task on the BES task list.			
			R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its			
BES company-specific updated or new tasks.	BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.					
The SPT SDT revised t	he mea	asures	to include examples of evidence.			
MISO Stakeholders		V	We agree that it should be a requirement to annually assess and update a training plan for each system operator position and design training around these assessments. However, the choice of words is poor and we can't support a requirement that implies it is acceptable for a System Operator to fill a position in which he does not meet an acceptable performance level.			

February 25, 2008 Page 24 of 151

Question #1				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
revised R1 requires eadevelop the necessary	ich enti trainir	ity to υ ng to a	nat R2 was ambiguous. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then ddress the updated or new tasks. verification of each System Operator's capability at least once, and within six months of	
			ic reliability-related task.	
MRO		V	There is a potential ambiguity that "each system operator position" could be interpreted as meaning "each person who performs each operator position". This is because of the use of the words "actual performance capability" which seems to refer to a person not a position. The MRO assumes what is meant is each position not each person. Please confirm. Perhaps wording could be clarified by inserting "(not person)" after the word "position". Suggest replacing "acceptable and actual performance capability" in R2 with "required and existing performance capability". The MRO agrees with R2 in concept but in practice this is not an easy task, especially for non-routine or emergency tasks which may be very difficult to simulate in training. While reference is made to the 737 pilot, simulators for the aircraft industry are far more developed than those for electrical systems. Walking through restoration plans and emergency procedures is one thing but it is quite another thing to in practice.	
requirement. The revis	sed R1	requir	res each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least essary training to address the updated or new tasks.	
The SPT SDT has revis	sed R4	(now I	R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator.	
SPP ORWG			There was much confusion within our group as to whether this requirement is directed toward the position of System Operator or to the individual operator. Although we struggled with finding words to clarify the point, could the SDT take this back to the drawing board and attempt to make the distinction clearer?	
Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 was ambiguous. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.				
WECC OTS	seu K4	(now i	WECC OTS is unclear as to whether the assessment is for the position or each operator in the position. The Standard should reflect the training needs, in relation to the defined company specific reliability related tasks, for each position and would then be updated as needed. If there were no changes to that position in regards to the defined company	

February 25, 2008 Page 25 of 151

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			specific reliability related tasks in the previous year, the position would be reviewed and updated every three years.
			It is also unclear in R.2.1 as to the identification of mis-matches between acceptable and actual performance capability. What is acceptable to one company may not be to another and therefore is left open to interpretation in the measurement, M.2. How would this be assessed in either the readiness evaluation or a compliance audit?

Response: The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT believes an annual review of the task list is reasonable. The SPT SDT has revised R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is performed for each System Operator.

The SPT SDT revised the Measures to include examples of evidence.

February 25, 2008 Page 26 of 151

2. Requirement 3 requires entities to provide at least 32 hours annually of emergency operations and system restoration training. This requirement is also included in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard (Project 2006-03). To eliminate duplication of requirements, please comment on whether the requirement should be in the System Personnel Training Standard or in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard.

Summary Consideration:

Most commenters supported including this requirement in the System Personnel Training standard and eliminating any duplication of training requirements in the System Restoration and Blackstart Standard. Some commenters suggested that all training requirements should be removed from other standards and included in the System Personnel Training standard. One commenter suggested removing the requirement from both standards.

The SPT SDT has and will continue to work with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any duplication of the training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will also suggest that NERC consider adding a new standard project to its <u>Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010</u> that consolidates all training-related requirements into the PER standards.

Question #2	Question #2		
Commenter	Comment		
Ameren	Remove from SR&B include only in Training		
eliminate any duplication a new standard project	Response: The SPT SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding a new standard project to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements into the PER standards.		
Florida Power & Light	I would like to see this requirement be removed from the System Restoration and Blackstart standards and to be placed only in the Personnel training standard.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding a new standard project to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
FRCC	FRCC recommends this requirement be removed from the System Restoration and Blackstart		
	standard and be placed only in the Personnel training standard.		
Response: The SPT SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding a new standard project to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements into the PER standards.			
LCRA	It should be contained in the Continuing Education Program.		
Response: The NERC	Continuing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all		

February 25, 2008 Page 27 of 151

Question #2			
Commenter	Comment		
reliability-related train	ing, not just NERC CE approved activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that		
conflicts with the CE P	rogram requirements. The standard does not limit the use of nor does it require an entity use the NERC		
CE Program. An entity	can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this		
	ny specific related-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most		
training in this standar			
NYISO	This requirement that has no basis in a systematic approach to training, it should be removed from		
	both locations. Thirty two hours is an indefensible, arbitrary, and capricious number.		
	Please explain the justification for selecting 32 hours rather than 64, or 16?		
	esponse to Blackout Recommendation 6A recommended 5 days of emergency operations training, which		
	ified to mean 32-hours. The SPT SDT is not aware of the justification that was used for selecting 32		
hours.			
OVEC	The training requirements for system operators should all be in the same standard, namely the		
	System Personnel Training Standard.		
	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
into the PER standards PHI			
PHI	The requirement to provide 32 hours of EOP training annually belongs in the Personnel Training Standard because as listed in Attachment B, it encompasses a slightly broader set of topics than		
	Restoration and Blackstart. Other standards, in addition to the Blackstart standard (i.e. Cyber		
	Security and BUCC) have also identified training requirements. PHI believes any required or		
	mandated training deriving from another standard should be specifically identified in the Personnel		
	Training Standard with a cross reference to the applicable standard for the details of the requirement.		
	(i.e. personnel, topics, length, frequency of the training etc.) and whether it may be included in an		
	individual's required 32 hours of EOP or would be in addition to that.		
Response: The SPT 9	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
into the PER standards			
SMUD	System Personnel Training Standard Only		
	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
into the PER standards			

February 25, 2008 Page 28 of 151

Question #2	Question #2		
Commenter	Comment		
APS	The System Personnel Training Standard only.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
eliminate any duplicati	on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
a new standard project	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
into the PER standards			
Santee Cooper	All training requirements should be listed in this standard.		
	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
a new standard project	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
into the PER standards			
Avista	The trend seems to be to place some kind of training requirement in everything (FERC NOPRS, NERC		
	Standards and Regional Standards.) My opinion is that training requirements should all be in one		
	place and I would prefer that to be PER-005.		
	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
into the PER standards			
Entergy (1)	We suggest the training requirement R3 be in the training standard.		
	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
into the PER standards			
FirstEnergy	FE believes it is appropriate to have this requirement reside within the PER-005 standard and that the		
	requirement be removed from the proposed standards that are being developed within the Project		
	2006-03 work effort. It is our position that all requirements related to personnel training should		
	reside within the PER suite of standards.		
	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
a new standard project to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements			
into the PER standards			
Quality Training	No comment.		
Systems			
TAL	Not only should this requirement should be in the System personnel Training Standard, a checklist		
	should be made so that ALL training requirements are included in this standard. One example is the		
	annual training on Cyber Security (CIP).		

February 25, 2008 Page 29 of 151

Question #2	Question #2		
Commenter	Comment		
eliminate any duplicat	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding at to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements s.		
Madison G&E	 a) This requirement needs to be in "Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications" standard. In NERC's Reliability Standards Development Plan dated Nov 30, 2006, the Work Plan objective to support its Goal is to "Reorganize the standards more logically based on topic and remove redundancies". All NERC Training Requirements need to be within the Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications Standard's section. b) All required training that a NERC Standard directs any entity to do should be placed in its own 		
	NERC (training) Standard. The NERC Standard category "Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications" is established for this purpose. As stated in FERC Order 693, para. 1335, training requirements would not be in one "all inclusive standard". A better fit is to have many individual standards (that specify training requirements listed in Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications section of the NERC Standards) under the heading of "Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications". If a training requirement is imbedded in a non-"Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications" standard, it will lead to possible shortfalls from an entity.		
	c) This requirement should be in the Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications Standard, because it applies to training not specifically related to System Restoration or Blackstart (e.g. loss of primary control center, energy emergencies, etc.).		
	d) In R3, it is stated " 32 hours annually of emergency AND system restoration training." Does this mean 32 hours of both or a total of 32 hours? Since system restoration is a subset of Emergency Opertions Topics (attachment B), then the SDT should delete system restoration from R3. Either way the SDT needs to state what the proposed requirement will be.		
	Response: a, b, c) The NERC Reliability Standards Development Work Plan does not include any Personnel Performance Training and Qualification Standard and there is no reference to such a document. Please clarify the source of this reference.		
d) The SPT SDT clarif training.	ied the language in R3, explaining the emergency operations training includes system restoration		
Entergy (2)	We recommend that the requirement remain in the training standard and be removed from the Blackstart Standard project. The training standard is the appropriate place for consolidating and delineating any training requirements.		
Response: The SPT	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		

February 25, 2008 Page 30 of 151

Question #2			
Commenter	Comment		
	eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding a new standard project to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements into the PER standards.		
ERCOT	1) Should go in PER-005. 2) However, it is recommended that the 32 hour requirement be remove completely because the CEH program captures the intent of this requirement. Furthermore, the 32 hours of emergency training is tracked on a different schedule than CEH requirements and creates an additional and confusing set of record keeping processes. Record keeping can be simplified without reducing the level and quality of training with the additional benefit of removing the audit liability created by the need to track each operator's records on a different schedule.		
	PT SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any requirements in the two standards		
training, not just NERO CE Program requirementity can use the CE			
Southern	From a organizational perspective, it would be best to include emergency and restoration training in the System Personnel Training standard. This way, all training is in a central location and would prevent system operator trainers from searching throughout the approximately 117 standards to find the particular standards related to training.		
eliminate any duplicat	Response: The SPT SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding a new standard project to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements into the PER standards.		
Allegheny Power	The 32 hours of emergency operations and system restoratio training should be located in the System Personnel Training Standard.		
eliminate any duplicat			
AEP	This requirement definitely should only be in one standard. It is presently in the PER-002 standard as a 5-day training requirement, and therefore should be in the PER-005, since PER-002 is being retired. It would also help in audits of the standard, to have the training record auditing done with the PER training standard records rather than the EOP standards.		

February 25, 2008 Page 31 of 151

Question #2	Question #2		
Commenter	Comment		
	The new EOP-005-2 standard draft 1 does not directly refer to the 32 hours or 5 days of emergency training. R9 of this EOP-005-2 draft does refer to the emergency operating topics, but does not specify annual training or the 5 day (32 hour) requirement, as does the present PER-002-0 standard.		
eliminate any duplicati	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements.		
ATC	It's our position that all training related requirements should be in PER standards. The SDT should review all NERC standards and move other training specific requirements into this standard.		
eliminate any duplicati	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements s.		
ВСТС	All Reliability related training required in a standard should be listed in the PER Standards. There should only be one place to see where Reliability required training to meet standards are listed.		
eliminate any duplicati	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements 6.		
CAISO	The CAISO would prefer that all training comments are contained within the training standards.		
eliminate any duplicati	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements s.		
CenterPoint	The requirement should be in the System Personnel Training Standard. Further, any training requirements should be grouped into training standards. When necessary, other standards should reference the appropriate training standard for any specific requirements.		
eliminate any duplicati	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements s.		
NIPSCO	The 32 hour requirement is not currently included in Project 2006-03. This information should be included in the training document. The System Restoration and Blackstart standard should reference the training document when talking about frequency of training and content, that way the training		

February 25, 2008 Page 32 of 151

Question #2	Question #2		
Commenter	Comment		
	document would contain all pertinent training data including frequency of testing and testing		
	requirements.		
eliminate any duplicati	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements s.		
NPCC RCS	The 32 hour emergency training requirement belongs in the personnel training standard. Please provide the basis for the 32 hour requirement.		
eliminate any duplicati	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding it to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements is.		
	ackout Recommendation 6A recommended 5 days of emergency operations training, which was to mean 32-hours. The SPT SDT is not aware of the justification that was used for selecting 32 hours.		
PG&E (1)	If the number of hours of training are going to be in either standard, it should be in PER-005 only; however, the training areas is what should be specified and the number of hours left to the responsible party.		
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any requirements in the two standards.		
	ackout Recommendation 6A recommended 5 days of emergency operations training, which was to mean 32-hours. The SPT SDT is not aware of the justification that was used for selecting 32 hours.		
PG&E (2)	The NERC System Personnel Training Standards as the repository for all training identified in the standards and therefore recommends this requirement not be duplicated in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard.		
	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
a new standard projec into the PER standards	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements s.		
PJM	It is not important which standard includes the subject requirement. Either way, the same entities will be mandated to comply. What is important is that one or the other be removed. If required to choose, PJM would suggest including all requirements in the Training standards.		
	Response: The SPT SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
a new standard projec	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		

February 25, 2008 Page 33 of 151

Question #2			
Commenter	Comment		
into the PER standards	5.		
SRP	This requirement should be in a PER standard. Ideally any requirement for training should be in a PER standard.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
into the PER standards			
SDG&E	The 32 hour training requirement should be in the System Restoration plan. PER-005 is really focused on what should be in a training program.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
	on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
We Energies			
	Training requirements should only be in training standards. SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		
eliminate any duplicati	on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
a new standard projectinto the PER standards	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
Garland	It should be contained in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard.		
eliminate any duplicati	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
HQT	The 32 hour emergency training requirement belongs in the Personnel Training Standard. Please provide the basis for the 32 hour requirement.		
	Response: The SPT SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards.		
NERC's response to Blackout Recommendation 6A recommended 5 days of emergency operations training, which was subsequently clarified to mean 32-hours. The SPT SDT is not aware of the justification that was used for selecting 32 hours.			
IESO	Training requirements should always be covered by one standard. This avoids duplication of requirements and lends clarity to the scope of the standard under consideration. On this basis, we feel that the 32 hours emergency training requirement should be covered in this standard since this standard deals with all aspects of training. Further, the standard on System Restoration and Blackstart has a narrower scope as compared to PER-005 - Restoration and Blackstart scenarios only - and may not cover all the emergency scenarios.		

February 25, 2008 Page 34 of 151

Question #2			
Commenter	Comment		
eliminate any duplicati a new standard project into the PER standards	Response: The SPT SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding a new standard project to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements into the PER standards.		
ISO New England	The 32 hour emergency training requirement belongs in the personnel training standard. Please provide the basis for the 32 hour requirement. Is this in addition to the NERC Certification requirements? How does this Standard fit into the existing NERC Certification requirements?		
eliminate any duplicati	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements.		
	ackout Recommendation 6A recommended 5 days of emergency operations training, which was to mean 32-hours. The SPT SDT is not aware of the justification that was used for selecting 32 hours.		
	ertification requirement for emergency training. If the 32 hours meet the requirements of the CE n meet both requirements.		
training, not just NERC CE Program requireme entity can use the CE F	The NERC Continuing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all reliability-related training, not just NERC CE approved activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that conflicts with the CE Program requirements. The standard does not limit the use of nor does it require an entity use the NERC CE Program. An entity can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this standard (i.e., company specific related-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most training in this		
Manitoba Hydro	Should be part of the system personnel training standard. Anything related to training should be found in these standards.		
eliminate any duplicati	Response: The SPT SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding a new standard project to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements		
MISO Stakeholders	We don't think it matters which standard as long as it is in only one. It should be removed from the standard that is further behind in the process to minimize any schedule impacts. In relation to this annual training requirement, we recommend striking the second paragraph under section 2.4.3 of the Severe violation level. The first paragraph should cover all situations since 32 hours of training were provided or they weren't. If the 32 hours have not been met, the annual requirement has not been met. SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to		

February 25, 2008 Page 35 of 151

Question #2	Question #2		
Commenter	Comment		
	ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements.		
The SPT SDT agrees w	vith your statement on the VSLs and has revised R3 VSLs consistent with your suggestion.		
MRO	Should be part of the system personnel training standard. Anything related to training should be found in these standards. Might be helpful to have a reference in the blackstart standard like "see personnel training standard for specific training requirements".		
eliminate any duplicati	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to on of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding		
into the PER standards	t to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements s.		
SPP ORWG	The 32-hour annual training requirement for emergency operations and system restoration belongs in PER-005-2. All training requirements should be consolidated within the System Personnel standards.		
Response: The SPT SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding a new standard project to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements into the PER standards.			
WECC OTS	WECC OTS views the NERC System Personnel Training Standards as the repository for all training identified in the standards and therefore recommends this requirement not be duplicated in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard.		
Response: The SPT SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to			
eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding			
a new standard project to its Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008 – 2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements			
into the PER standards			

February 25, 2008 Page 36 of 151

3. As stated in the approved SAR for this standard, do you agree that there should be a requirement to perform an assessment of the capabilities of each real-time System Operator to perform each assigned task that is on its list of company-specific reliability-related tasks? [R4] If not, please explain in the comment area.

Summary Consideration:

Most commenters did not agree that there should a requirement to perform an assessment of the capabilities of each real-time System Operator to perform each assigned tasks that is on its list of BES company-specific reliability-related tasks. Several commenters that did not support the requirement indicated it would be burdensome to perform this assessment annually, which is not the intent of the requirement. Several commenters requested confirmation that the verification is a one-time assessment to determine if the operator can perform each assigned task and the verification can be performed over time. Several commenters suggested that the standard should include a methodology to execute and measure the requirement.

The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the operator's assigned task list is modified.

Question #3	Question #3				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
Ameren	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$ \mathbf{A} $	Yes an assessment is important. No, the standard as written is not defined with time		
			parameters and is unachievable.		
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of		
each system operator's	s capal	oilities.	The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments		
must be performed as	the op	erator	s assigned task list is modified.		
Florida Power & Light		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The standard as written, does not define a time frame for the assessment (R-4). I feel		
			that this assessment is not achievable and is unrealistic due to the time burden involved.		
			Clarification needs to be given as to the time frame when this evaluation is to be given.		
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of		
each system operator's	s capal	oilities.	The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments		
must be performed as	the op	erator	s assigned task list is modified.		
FRCC		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The standard as written, does not define a time frame for the assessment (R-4). The		
			FRCC feels that this assessment is not achievable and is unrealistic due to the time		
			burden involved. Clarification needs to be given as to the time frame when this		
			evaluation is to be given.		
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of					
each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments					
must be performed as	the op	erator	s assigned task list is modified.		
LCRA		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	See #1 above. It is simply too much for smaller entities to handle. Has anyone in the		

February 25, 2008 Page 37 of 151

Question #3			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			group that developed this standard polled the industry to see what kind of resources are available to support it? If not, then you have no idea of whether or not it is feasible.
Response: Each app their response to each			(Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for
The request for comm stakeholder's ability to			SAR, which was approved, and draft versions of the standard are intended to collect standard.
NYISO			Orientation training is provided in a systematic approach to assume the task. Reinforcement training of the key reliability tasks is an ongoing aspect of a systematic approach to training. Addressing gaps between expectations and actual performance is driven by reliability requirements, not training program structure. Annual testing of all staff, on all possible tasks, is a waste of training effort and operator time.
Posponsor The SDT	SDT ele	prified	R4 should be deleted as unnecessary, given R1 and the compliance requirements with all other NERC standards. the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of
each system operator'	s capa	bilities	The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments is a solid time verification of the SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments is assigned task list is modified.
OVEC OVEC	THE OF		This requirement is not necessary for several reasons. The ability to only perform individual tasks does not give a good indication of an operator's performance to manage and execute reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System during critical times when multiple tasks must be performed in rapid successionworking under pressure. The performance of an operator in a pressure situation would provide a better measure of an operator's performance rather than assessing capabilities to execute individual tasks. With only assessing individual tasks, the big picture of an operator's performance to reliably operate the Bulk Electric System is not adequately determined.
			Also, the performance of individual system operators is already evaluated through a performance review process and training evaluations are a part of that process. In order to demonstrate compliance with this requirement, would these performance reviews need to be made availabe to compliance auditors? Allowing auditors to view the performance reviews would seem to violate privacy and confidentiality laws and would necessitate the involvement of the human resources department in the compliance process. If the human resources department were not involved in the process then a

February 25, 2008 Page 38 of 151

Question #3								
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment					
			separate process would need to be duplicated in a "sanitized" manner for inspection by the compliance auditors. This duplication would be redundant and inefficient.					
standard. Each applica their response to each	Response: The requirement of assessing the performance of system operators was included in the approved SAR for this standard. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for their response to each requirement. The assessment can be performed during training or in real-time. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for their response to each							
operator's capabilities.	The S	PT SD	in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system Γ also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be ed task list is modified.					
The SPT SDT revised t Requirement. Performa			or this Requirement to include the types of evidence that could be used to meet the are not included.					
PHI	V		The requirement does not specify a time period. As stated, this would be a one-time check to determine that each operator can perform the assigned tasks and PHI would expect that we could complete that assessment over a period of time. If that is the case PHI agrees.					
each system operator's	s capal	bilities.	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments Operator's assigned task list is modified.					
SMUD	V		We assume this is a one time evaluation of operating personnel on each assigned task that is on its list of company-specific reliability-related tasks. Subsequent evaluations should be at the discretion of the system operator's management.					
each System Operator	Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified.							
APS		V	Experienced NERC-certified personnel may be hired as operators, and some NERC-certified incumbents have 25-30 years experience. It would certainly be a waste of resources to assess these personnel's knowledge, skill, and attitude and then send these personnel through weeks of Initial Training and the myriad of exams involved. There should be a "grand-fathering" provision for experienced personnel, such as a exemption based on observation of job performance.					
each System Operator	's capa	bilities	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of s. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments Operator's assigned task list is modified.					

February 25, 2008 Page 39 of 151

Question #3			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Operator needs to den	nonstat	te they	nere should be a grandfathering provision for experienced personnel. Each System can perform each company-specific reliability-related task. NERC Certification and years sure the System Operator is capable of performing company-specific reliability-related
Santee Cooper	V		Yes, assuming this is a one-time verification until the reliability related tasks change.
each System Operator	's capa	bilities	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of s. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments Operator's assigned task list is modified.
Avista		V	Again, a huge burden on every organization. It is not the routine operating tasks that cause system outages. System Operators need to be evaluated on their knowledge of tasks that are required when the BES is operating with little or no margins, either voltage, reactive or thermal. System operators also need to be tested to determine if they can recognize when their system is at it's operating limits, not the periods when adaquate reserves more than compensate for sloppy operating!
Response: Each app	licable	entity	(Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for
their response to each	requir	ement	. Note that the SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the
assessment is a one-ti	me ver	rificatio	on of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that
clarifies that additiona	Lasses	sment	s must be performed as the operator's assigned task list is modified.
FirstEnergy			We agree that there should be some assessment of the effectiveness related to knowledge and skills learned during training being transferred to work place performance. However, upon reviewing R4, the measures associated with R4, and the VSL aimed at R4, it is unclear what the standard's expectations are related to this requirement.
each System Operator	s capa the Sy	abilities ⁄stem (the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of s. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments Operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT also revised the measure for this
			ures to include examples of the evidence that can be used. The SPT SDT has also revised
the VSLs for this requi			Our manager of a contract of the contract of t
Entergy (1)	\square		Our response depend on who, what, where, when, and how the authors mean with the statement - "assess the training needs for each system operator position".
			We agree that each employer should evaluate the performance and training needs of each employee, probably on an annual basis. If that is what the authors meant then we

February 25, 2008 Page 40 of 151

Commenter Yes No Comment	Question #3			
In addition, we are concerned about who evaluates and determines "acceptable performance" and "actual performance". We suggest the authors make it clear the employer makes that evaluation and determination, not some third party. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment Systems TAL The verification of satisfactory performance of "each assigned task" is overly burdensome. Although, since this is a one-time verification only per R4, I can live with it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard. Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E Alt is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Job performance. Job performance evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Bob performance evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Bob performance evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Sob performance evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp a	Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment No comment. Systems TAL The verification of satisfactory performance of "each assigned task" is overly burdensome. Although, since this is a one-time verification only per R4, I can live with it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard. Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's boreromance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. Sy				agree and we request the authors make that intent more clear in the standard itself.
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment No comment. Systems TAL The verification of satisfactory performance of "each assigned task" is overly burdensome. Although, since this is a one-time verification only per R4, I can live with it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard. Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's boreromance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. Sy				
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment No comment. TAL The verification of satisfactory performance of "each assigned task" is overly burdensome. Although, since this is a one-time verification only per R4, I can live with it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard. Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E All is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				· ·
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment Quality Training Systems TAL The verification of satisfactory performance of "each assigned task" is overly burdensome. Although, since this is a one-time verification only per R4, I can live with it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard. Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E A) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment No comment. No comment	Response: The SPT 9	SDT cla	arified t	
Must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment				
Accomment. No comment. The verification of satisfactory performance of "each assigned task" is overly burdensome. Although, since this is a one-time verification only per R4, I can live with it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard. Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E V a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
TAL The verification of satisfactory performance of "each assigned task" is overly burdensome. Although, since this is a one-time verification only per R4, I can live with it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard. Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operator's should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
burdensome. Although, since this is a one-time verification only per R4, I can live with it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard. Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivalize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it	Systems			
it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard. Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it	TAL		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay. Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E All is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E A				it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard.
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				NAVInc. determines if many confidentian is adequated. In this many call, the DA terms on the
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				,
each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it	Posnonsa: The SDT (DT cls	arified t	
must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
The responsible entity performs the assessment. Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
Madison G&E a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it	•			
system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it		perior		
however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it	IVIAUISUIT GAE		V	
currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's or going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
going evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				
performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Leimply man that the Syctom (Incretor pocition (tacks) in assection has been reviewed				
simply mean that the System Operator position (tasks) in question has been reviewed and they meet the correct position responsibilities?				_
and they meet the correct position responsibilities:				and they meet the correct position responsibilities:
b) As a measurable requirement, this becomes too cumbersome (if for each system				b) As a measurable requirement, this becomes too cumbersome (if for each system

February 25, 2008 Page 41 of 151

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
0011111011101			operator). As a business practice, it is good, but some of the tasks (i.e. communication	
			with the RC) are performed regularly and to have to document each task for each	
			operator would be overly burdensome.	
Response: The SPT S	SDT cla	rified	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of	
			s. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments	
			Operator's assigned task list is modified. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator,	
Balancing Authority, ar	nd Trai	nsmiss	ion Operator) is responsible for their response to each requirement.	
The SPT SDT also revis	sed the	meas	ure for this requirement to include examples of evidence.	
Entergy (2)	V	Incus	Is this meant to be a one time assessment? If so, then we agree since attempting to do	
			this every year would be unreasonable. If it is mean to be recurring, then consider	
			adding the requirement of a periodic assessment of a sample of tasks on an ongoing	
			basis within the entity's own training program.	
Response: The SPT S	SDT cla	rified t	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of	
each System Operator	's capa	bilities	s. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments	
must be performed as	the Sy	stem (Operator's assigned task list is modified.	
ERCOT			It should be more specific in that there should be a task list for each position and not one list that covers multiple positions. Example: Companies with specialize positions should have a task list for each position. Auditors will apply a broad based task list to specialized positions and create findings stating that each position should be able to perform all tasks on the general list.	
			Also, the Standard should clearly state that this is a one-time assessment for each system operator and their respective position. It should take into account prior work history, training, qualifications and certifications from previous employers when assessments are made.	
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity shall determine the assessment methodology.				
Operator needs to dem	nonsta	te they	nere should be a grandfathering provision for experienced personnel. Each System can perform each company-specific reliablity-related task. NERC Certification and years sure the System Operator is capable of performing BES company-specific reliability-	
related tasks.		,		

February 25, 2008 Page 42 of 151

Question #3	Question #3				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
Allegheny Power			As stated in the comments provided to question 1, this is a desirable goal. However, there are several issues that make the described assessment problematic. Many of the company-specific reliability-related tasks are very difficult to measure and some are not measureable. The time and manpower required to conduct the measurement of all assigned tasks is overly burdensome and unreasonable.		
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of		
			s. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments		
			Operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT also revised the measure for this		
requirement to include	exam	ples of			
AEP		V	Yes, with the requirement focus on "capabilities" to perform, and with the objective being to qualify the operator for the journey operating level of their operating position during their initial/progression training. (See the comments in Question 1 above) Yes, but the revision to existing training curriculums/resources, development of new resources, development of performance evaluation methods/tools, and on-going training assessment of new operators, will be essential for most transmission operating entities to comply with this requirement. This standard will therefore require a significant increase in training & development staff to comply, thus placing greater financial burden on the entities. However, we feel that how the assessment of each individual operator is conducted should be left up to the operating entity. As a part of an annual review system operators		
			are felt to be qualified then and that should be sufficient to determine capabilities of an operator. If a new job task is implemented during that year then it is felt that the necessary training for that task should be given based on whatever method the specific entity feels meets that requirement.		

Response: The SPT SDT agrees that it is "capability" not actual performance. The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their BES company-specific reliability-related task list, as described in R1.

The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator. R2 (previously R4) allows for the training and knowledge base for task performance. The SPT SDT agrees that you can demonstrate the capability to perform the tasks in a training environment or during real-time operations.

The responsible entity determines the assessment methodology and performs the assessment.

February 25, 2008 Page 43 of 151

Question #3						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
ATC	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$					
ВСТС		V	We cannot support R4 if the System Operator performance evaluation goes beyond the NERC CE program requirements to meet and maintain NERC Certification.			
			relevant to on the job performance of required tasks. The NERC Continuing Education			
			tandard. The standard applies to all reliability-related training, not just NERC CE approved			
			ere is nothing in this standard that conflicts with the CE Program requirements. The			
			nor does it require an entity use the NERC CE Program. An entity can use the CE Program ning meets the requirements in this standard (i.e., company specific related-related tasks).			
			r NERC re-certification. Most training in this standard could meet CEH.			
CAISO		V	If there were a possibility of developing and quantifying a viable level of competency, then the CAISO would support such a requirement. However, the CAISO believes that the determination of this competency level and assessment of the mismatch would be troublesome and likely not measurable.			
			The idea of entity-identified task lists is the antithesis of the word standard. The question of training is paramount to everyone. The issue raised here is whether or not it is sensible to write an Industry Training standard. Assessing the capabilities of a given System Operator is an art not a science. To mandate such a art can (and likely will) result in entities being tied up in labor hearings for a long period of time debating whether or not the operator's 'capability level' is effectively measured by the NERC standard. Requirement 4 does not provide any quantifiable measure for identifying an operator's capabilities. Picking and choosing from a list makes this requirement even more subjective then a NERC-wide standard should be.			
each System Operator	Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments					
			Operator's assigned task list is modified. The requirement does not dictate the the responsible entity to perform the assessment. The SPT SDT believes that competency			
is measurable.	i bo us	ou by	the responsible entity to perform the assessment. The Si i Sb i believes that competency			
The SPT SDT revised M	The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.					
CenterPoint	N.	V	R4 is duplicative because the NERC System Operator Certification Program already certifies the competency of system operators. A revised generic task list (Attachment A) could be used to develop specific courses to form the curriculum for emergency operations and reliability related topics within existing NERC training programs. The Continuing Education Program already assesses the courses before it grants Continuing Education Hours used for recertification. Likewise, a revised generic task list could could			

February 25, 2008 Page 44 of 151

Question #3							
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment				
			be used for the Continuing Education Program's curriculum.				
Response: The SPT SDT disagrees. NERC certification is irrelevant to on the job performance of required tasks. The SPT							
SDT removed Attachm	ent A t	from th	ne standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its task list, as described in R1.				
NIPSCO			This assessment should be part of the initial qualification effort, before the individual fills the position of system operator. The assessment should then take place every three years in conjunction with NERC re-certification. An annual assessment of each assigned task would be administratively arduous.				
•			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of				
			s. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments				
•	_		Operator's assigned task list is modified. NERC certification is irrelevant to on the job				
performance of require							
NPCC RCS	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$	We agree with this principle however please clarify how you propose to execute and measure this requirement.				
each System Operator	's capa the Sy	bilities ⁄stem (the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of s. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments Operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to				
PG&E (1)	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$						
PG&E (2)		V	The standard in its current language does not define how each task is to be assessed and documented. For instance would a check off sheet with the identified company-specific reliability related tasks be adequate? If a check off sheet were utilized, would this assessment be considered an annual process or is a one-time verification acceptable? What is the benefit to the operator in assessing each task? Do the tasks identify whether they will be performed as a team or individually and under normal or emergency conditions? Capabilities of an operator are a subjective interpretation by each company and measure (M.4) is left open to a wide interpretation by the evaluators and auditors. How would this be assessed in either the readiness evaluation or a compliance audit? If companies are following the standard to provide annual training, then the assessments for each task would at times be duplication of the annual and on going training and therefore create additional work for a trainer.				
Response: The SPT S	SDT re	vised N	M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.				
PJM		V	If there were a possibility of developing and quantifying a viable level of competency, then PJM would support such a requirement. However, PJM believes that the determination of this competency level and assessment of the mismatch would be troublesome and likely not measurable.				

February 25, 2008 Page 45 of 151

Question #3 Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
Commenter	Yes	INO	Comment		
			The idea of entity-identified task lists is the antithesis of the word standard. The question of training is paramount to everyone. The issue raised here is whether or not it is sensible to write an Industry Training standard. Assessing the capabilities of a given System Operator is an art not a science. To mandate such a art can (and likely will) result in entities being tied up in labor hearings for a long period of time debating whether or not the operator's 'capability level' is effectively measured by the NERC standard. Requirement 4 does not provide any quantifiable measure for identifying an operator's capabilities. Picking and choosing from a list makes this requirement even more subjective then a NERC-wide standard should be.		
			not dictate the methodology that must be used to perform the assessment. The entity is ssment. The SPT SDT believes that competency is measurable.		
The SPT SDT revised N	<mark>/12 (р</mark> ге	eviously	y M4) to include some evidence examples.		
SRP			R4 is OK as written. It appears to allow for various methods of verification of capabilities such as observed actual performance, observed performance using simulation tools, and testing. This should work given the various task frequency and various levels of criticality.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT ag	rees a	nd revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.		
SDG&E		V	It may be appropriate to perform an assessment, but the standard is getting over- prescriptive to require giving an assessment on a line by line basis. The assessment should be more global in nature regarding the general level of competency of the operator to perform the job functions.		
Response: The appro	oved S	AR rea	uires that each entity have evidence that each System Operator is competent to perform		
each assigned task. The of each System Opera	ne SPT tor's ca	SDT cl apabilit	arified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification ies. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments Operator's assigned task list is modified.		
We Energies	Ø		Yes as long as this will not be an annual requirement. There will be tasks that need to be assessed very infrequently.		
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of					
each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments					
			's assigned task list is modified.		
Garland		V	See #1 above. It is too large of a burden on small utilities. The requirements should be modified for practicality and still accomplish the goal.		
Response: Each appl	licable	entity	(Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for		

February 25, 2008 Page 46 of 151

Question #3	Question #3					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
its compliance with ea	ch requ	uireme	nt.			
Operator's capabilities	The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified.					
HQT	V	V	We agree with the principle. However, please specify how you propose to to execute and measure this requirement.			
each system operator'	s capal	oilities	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of . The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments 's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some			
IESO	V	\square	The key attribute here is "assessment of the capabilities". As noted in our comments to Q1, above, while we do not disagree with developing a requirement for establishing the competency level for system personnel to perform the assigned tasks, the determination of this competency level and assessment of the mismatch would be troublesome and likely not measurable.			
each System Operator	's capa the Sy	ıbilities ıstem (the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of s. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments Operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to			
ISO New England	\square	V	We agree with this principle however please clarify how you propose to execute and measure this requirement.			
Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.						
Manitoba Hydro		V	In theory I agree but from a practical purpose this is not easy. My real concern is who would be doing the evaluation. Besides being a burden on many utilities, as some utilities will maintain a narrow list of BES tasks so that they could comply. I am unsure whether or not each utility would treat the evaluation consistently. In some companies, supervisors work along side the system operators and may just give the evaluation a cursory effort. This would do nothing to improve training.			
Response: The responsible entity determines the evaluation methodology and performs the evaluation. The SPT SDT also revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.						

February 25, 2008 Page 47 of 151

Question #3			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			pordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its
compliance with each	require	ment.	
MISO Stakeholders		V	Each operator should have an annual plan that includes a combination of training based on job tasks, simulation, and classroom knowledge-based training. There may be
			hundreds of tasks in an entities JTA. It is unnecessary and administratively burdensome
TI ODT		161 1	to require an assessment each year against each task.
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of
			The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments Operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to
include some evidence	_		operator's assigned task list is modified. The SFT SDT Tevised M2 (previously M4) to
MRO	1		In R4 it isn't clear how often the Operator's capabilities must be assessed. There is a
WINCO	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	mismatch between Question 3 and R4. Question 3 uses the words "perform an
			assessment" whereas R4 uses the word "verify". An assessment is an estimate whereas
			to verify is to actually test. Perhaps R4 should use "assess" rather than "verify". In
			theory MRO agrees with R4 but from a practical point of view this is significant overkill.
			MRO Operators are already required obtain NERC certification. There is also the NERC
			Reliability Readiness Evaluation and Improvement Program. In addition, compliance to
			many other real time standards test the capabilities of the positions every day. How can
			the standard ensure that the assessment is being done consistently from company to
			company depending on who actually does the assessment and how complete or accurate
			each company's specific BES task list is? For example, some utilities may maintain a
			narrow list of BES tasks so that they could more easily comply. Would each utility treat
			the evaluation consistently? In some companies, supervisors work along side the system
			operators and may just give the evaluation a cursory effort. This would do nothing to
			improve training. Do all tasks have to be assessed annually? Wording seems to be
			flawed in that every operator has to be varified on every task before they can operate.
			This does not seem to recognize that operators require actual operating experience to
			aquire capability in all tasks. In general R4 adds an excessive and and burdensome level
Decree The CDT (<u> </u>	<u> </u>	of bureaucracy.

Response: The SPT SDT believes "verify" is a more appropriate term to ensure the System Operator is capable of performing the reliability-related tasks.

The responsible entity determines the evaluation methodology and performs the evaluation.

The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System Operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional verifications must be performed as the System Operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some

February 25, 2008 Page 48 of 151

Question #3			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
evidence examples.			
SPP ORWG			We can concur with this requirement providing the assessment process does not become burdensome on the entity providing the assessment. A one-time assessment, while not burdensome of itself, may be inadequate to ensure continued operator performance. On the other hand, annual assessments would require an excessive amount of administrative time. A possible solution could be to allow company-specific assessment criteria such as being proposed for performance criteria.
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of
			The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional verifications
			Operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to
include some evidence	exam	ples.	
WECC OTS			WECC OTS feels the standard in its current language does not define how each task is to be assessed and documented. For instance would a check off sheet with the identified company-specific reliability related tasks be adequate? If a check-off sheet were utilized, would this assessment be considered an annual process or is a one time verification acceptable? What is the benefit to the operator in assessing each task? Do the tasks identify whether they will be performed as a team or individually and under normal or emergency conditions? Capabilities of an operator are a subjective interpretation by each company and measure (M.4) is left open to a wide interpretation by the evaluators and auditors. How would this be assessed in either the readiness evaluation or a compliance audit? If companies are following the standard to provide annual training, then the assessments for each task would at times be duplication of the annual and on going training and therefore create additional work for a trainer. The OTS supports assessing the capabilities of the operators, however, we suggest it be more in line with the system operator certification, i.e. every three years.

Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional verifications must be performed as the operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.

The NERC Continuing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all reliability-related training, not just NERC CE approved activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that conflicts with the CE Program requirements. The standard does not limit the use of nor does it require an entity use the NERC CE Program. An entity can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this standard (i.e., company specific related-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most training in this standard could meet CEH.

February 25, 2008 Page 49 of 151

4. Do you agree with the Time Horizon for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.

Summary Consideration:

Most commenters agreed with the Time Horizons. Several commenters requested a definition of long-term planning and appeared to be interchanging time horizons, effective date, and impact to implementation plan. The SPT SDT did not change the time horizons for the revised requirements.

Question #4	Question #4						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment				
Ameren	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		No comment.				
Florida Power & Light			No comment.				
FRCC	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		No comment.				
LCRA		V	If I do not agree with the requirments in the first place, then I can hardly agree with any time line.				
Response: The SPT S	SDT rev	vised t	he requirements based on industry comments.				
NYISO	$\overline{\checkmark}$		No comment.				
OVEC	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		No comment.				
PHI	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		No comment.				
SMUD	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		Please define Long Term Planning.				
Response: Long Term Planning is a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used in determining the size of the sanction. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation because the requirement takes place in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be for violation of a requirement that could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as well as other Time Horizons can be found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf.							
APS		V	Since an approved training program based on SAT may not be ready for 36 months per 5.3, the assessment of training mismatch cannot be done until then. So, Requirement 2 should also become effective 36 months after the standard's approval.				
Response: The SPT SDT believes there is some confusion between Time Horizons and the Implementation Plan. Time Horizons are used in determining the size of the sanction. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation because the requirement takes place in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be for violation of a requirement that could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term							

February 25, 2008 Page 50 of 151

er Tim o/sys/ R1 an develond. V	<u>'all_up</u> d R2 1	Comment rizons can be found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at odl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf. to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its task list at enecessary training to address the updated or new tasks. Section 5.2 has been removed			
o/sys/ R1 an devel d.	<u>'all_up</u> d R2 1	odl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf. to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its task list at			
develord.					
<u> </u>					
- 1		No comment.			
		No comment.			
I	Please add Time Horizon values to R1.1, R2.1, R2.2 and R3.1 and R3.1.1. It is not obvious the Time Horizon assigned to the Requirement also applies to the subrequirement.				
		Standard guidelines it is not necessary to add Time Horizons for each of the sub- for the subrequirements is the same as the Time Horizon for the requirement.			
√					
		No comment.			
√		Each requirement has a "Long-term Planning" horizon.			
T tha	nks y	ou for your comment.			
	V	a) Entities have established training programs per Regulatory Approved Standards. Proposed Effective Date, 5.1 is the only parallel, carry over requirement from a Regulatory Approved Standard (PER-002-0, R4) to this proposed standard. This time frame is workable.			
		b) Proposed Effective Date, 5.2 is unclear (see comments of 2.a, above), so an effective date cannot be proposed yet.			
		c) Proposed Effective Date, 5.3 for the proposed SAR contains over 370 tasks for operators and the time line is too aggressive. Registered Entities will need to be trained in the Systematic Approach to Training process, set up their own processes, convert established training to the SAT process, create new training and start to give training to System Operators. Budgets will need to be forecasted, personnel will need to be tasked with the training process (most companies have a small training department), this will take an extreme amount of time and cost are unknown at this time. there is some confusion between Time Horizons and the Implementation Plan. Time			
?((°)	C Dra Hori Δ	C Drafting Horizons f			

February 25, 2008 Page 51 of 151

Question #4			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
mitigate the violation be higher than it would be Long Term Planning, as	ecause for vi s well a	e the re olation as othe	ng the size of the sanction. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to equirement takes place in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is of a requirement that could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of er Time Horizons can be found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found updl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf.
specific reliability-relate	ed tasl	k list at	clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company: least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new d from the revised standard.
comments on draft ver captured in Section 5 c entities time to comply	rsion 1 of the s with t	and Ve standar	its are in response to the Implementation Plan. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder ersion 2 of the standard and believes the existing Implementation Plan for R1 and R2, as rd, reflects stakeholder consensus. The SPT SDT modified the effective date for R3 to allow uirement to use simulators in the emergency operations training, per FERC Order 693.
Entergy (2)	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
ERCOT		$\overline{\checkmark}$	See comments on #9.
			dered stakeholder comments on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believes the stakeholder consensus.
Southern	$\overline{\checkmark}$		Long-term planning is the appropriate time horizon.
Response: The SPT S	DT tha	anks yo	ou for your comment.
Allegheny Power			
AEP	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
ATC	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
ВСТС	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		The requirement time horizon as Long Term Planning is okay.
Response: The SPT S	DT tha	anks yo	ou for your comment.
CAISO		V	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to. The CCC will have final say on these elements in any case; therefore the SDT would save itself some effort by focusing on the primary elements before weighing in on the compliance elements. However, given the question being posed: The CAISO believes that assigning long-term planning to all the requirements is inappropriate, if not over-simplistic. For example, the annual assessment of the training

February 25, 2008 Page 52 of 151

Question #4					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
			need and the subsequent development-of/revision-to a training program, as the requirement implies, occurs once every 12 months. This is normally regarded as an operations planning time frame if violation of this requirement is to be mitigated.		
			Training in each of the requirements can cross over time horizons. Requirement 1 (which has not been vetted) states the entity must use the SAT 5 phases for all reliability-related tasks. If a new task that requires training is created for implementation tomorrow, how would that training program fall under long-term planning?		
			Requirement 4 - when a new task arises, (assuming one accepts the premise of the requirement itself) then shouldn't the assessment take place as soon as possible?		

Response: Time Horizons are prepared by the Standard Drafting Team, not the CCC. Please see the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines for a complete description of the elements that are prepared by each (ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf).

The SPT SDT revised the requirements and believes that based on the definitions included in the Drafting Team Guidelines the assignment of long-term planning is appropriate.

The SPT SDT believes there is some confusion between Time Horizons and the amount of time it takes to perform the requirement. Time Horizons are used in determining the size of the sanction. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation because the requirement takes place in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be for violation of a requirement that could be mitigated over a longer period of time.

CenterPoint	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
NIPSCO		V	The annual assessment is scheduled to begin before the baseline criteria for the evaluation is developed. It would be more beneficial to develop the standards upon which the evaluation will be based first so that the operators know what is expected from them.
Response: The SPT S	SDT ag	rees w	ith your comment and combined these two requirements (R1 and R2).
NPCC RCS	V		
PG&E (1)			
PG&E (2)	V		However, we would like a definition for long term planning?

Response: Long Term Planning is a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used in determining the size of the sanction. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation because the requirement takes place in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be

February 25, 2008 Page 53 of 151

Question #4					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
			could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as		
			found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at		
	ub/sys		odl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf.		
РЈМ			The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to. The CCC will have final say on these elements in any case; therefore the SDT would save itself some effort by focusing on the primary elements before weighing in on the compliance elements.		
			However, given the question being posed:		
			PJM believes that assigning long-term planning to all the requirements is inappropriate, if not over-simplistic. For example, the annual assessment of the training need and the subsequent development-of/revision-to a training program, as the requirement implies, occurs once every 12 months. This is normally regarded as an operations planning time frame if violation of this requirement is to be mitigated.		
			Training in each of the requirements can cross over time horizons. Requirement 1 (which has not been vetted) states the entity must use the SAT 5 phases for all reliability-related tasks. If a new task that requires training is created for implementation tomorrow, how would that training program fall under long-term planning?		
			Requirement 4 - when a new task arises, (assuming one accepts the premise of the requirement itself) then shouldn't the assessment take place as soon as possible?		
Response: Time Horizons are prepared by the Standard Drafting Team, not the CCC. Please see the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines for a complete description of the elements that are prepared by each (ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf).					
The SPT SDT revised the assignment of long			ents and believes that based on the definitions included in the Drafting Team Guidelines ng is appropriate.		
requirement. Time Hono time to mitigate the	ri <mark>zon</mark> s a e violat	are use ion be	e confusion between Time Horizons and the amount of time it takes to perform the ed in determining the size of the sanction. If an entity violates a requirement and there is cause the requirement takes place in real-time, then the sanction associated with the for violation of a requirement that could be mitigated over a longer period of time.		
SRP	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$				

February 25, 2008 Page 54 of 151

	Question #4							
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment					
SDG&E			It is unclear what is the meaing of the time horizons.					
in determining the size because the requirement for violation of a requirement well as other Time Ho	ze of the nent tak uirement orizons o	e sancti es plac t that c can be	a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used on. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation e in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be ould be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at odl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf.					
We Energies	V							
Garland		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	Do not agree with the annual time line in R2. Long Term planning should be defined.					
			a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used					
in determining the size because the requirement for violation of a requirement well as other Time Hottp://www.nerc.com/	ze of the nent tak uirement orizons o pub/sys s your co nt. The	e sancti es plac t that c can be s/all_up ommer revised	ion. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation e in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be ould be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at add/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf. It is in reference to R2, not the Time Horizon for R2. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to d R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the					
in determining the size because the requirement for violation of a requirement well as other Time House the second of the second	ze of the nent tak uirement orizons o pub/sys s your co nt. The	e sancti es plac t that c can be s/all_up ommer revised	ion. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation e in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be ould be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at adl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf. It is in reference to R2, not the Time Horizon for R2. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to d R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the					

Response: (1) In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for their response to each requirement.

(2) The standard is addressing reliability-related tasks performed by the three applicable entities.

February 25, 2008 Page 55 of 151

Question #4						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
			orizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used in			
			n. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation because -time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be for			
			d be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as well			
as other Time Horizons	s can b	e foun	id in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at			
ftp://www.nerc.com/p	<u>ub/sys</u>	<u>/all_up</u>	odl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf.			
ISO New England	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$					
Manitoba Hydro		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Do not understand what this means.			
			a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used			
			ion. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation			
			ce in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be			
			could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as			
			found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at			
	<u>ub/sys</u>		odl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf.			
MISO Stakeholders		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	As a general rule, we do not agree to any assignments of time horizons because time horizons were never vetted through the industry. The definitions also are not posted on			
			the NERC web site in a prominent location. There were no time horizons assigned for R1			
			and R2 in PER-004-2.			
Response: Time Hori	zons w	ere no	ot vetted through the stakeholder process. They were published in the ERO Sanctions			
			sked to provide feedback through the request for comments on the standards.			
The definition of Long	Term F	Plannin	g, as well as other Time Horizons can be found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines			
which can be found at	ftp://v	ww.ne	erc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf.			
The assignment of Tim	ne Hori:	zons to	the requirements that remain in the approved PER-004-2 is outside the scope of this			
standard.			,			
MRO						
SPP ORWG	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		It is our understanding that the Time Horizon of Long-term Planning allows a mitigation			
			period of one year or more.			
-		rees w	vith your understanding.			
WECC OTS	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		However, we would like a definition for long term planning?			
			a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used			
			ion. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation			
because the requirement takes place in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be						

February 25, 2008 Page 56 of 151

Consideration of Comments on 2nd Draft of System Personnel Training Standard (Project 2006-01)

Question #4					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		

for violation of a requirement that could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as well as other Time Horizons can be found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf.

February 25, 2008 Page 57 of 151

5. Do you agree with the Violation Risk Factor for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.

Summary Consideration:

Most commenters did not agree with the Violation Risk Factors (VRFs) for each requirement, suggesting the all training requirements should have Lower VRF. The SPT SDT did not revise the VRFs for any of the requirements. The SPT SDT believes that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs, the VRFs should not be changed from Medium to Lower. The analysis of the August 2003 Blackout showed that training, or the lack of training, was a significant factor that contributed to the blackout.

Question #5								
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment					
Ameren		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	While qualified trained operators are important and thus training might appear to imply a greater VRF, the mechanics of training should be considered LOWER.					
Posponso: The SDT 9	Response: The SPT SDT believes that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs, the VRFs should not be changed from							
medium to lower. The NERC Drafting Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions								
(ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability								
Standards Developmen								
	IL PIOC							
Florida Power & Light	The risk factors associated with the training standards should be "Lower" risk factors. These training activities will be occurring outside of the "real-time" operating arena and therefore violations of these requirements cannot in and of themselves cause impacts as defined by "Medium" risk factors. An entity would be required to violate several core operating requirements prior to the violation of a training requirement having any material impact on a system. At that, the linkage of an event to a training activity would be extremely subjective.							
Response: The SPT S	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from					
			g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions					
			pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability					
FRCC The risk factors associated with the training standards should be "Lower" risk factors. These training activities will be occurring outside of the "real-time" operating arena and therefore violations of these requirements cannot in and of themselves cause impacts as defined by "Medium" risk factors. An entity would be required to violate several core operating requirements prior to the violation of a training requirement having any material impact on a system. At that, the linkage of an event to a training activity would be extremely subjective.								
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from					
			g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions					
(ftp://www.nerc.com/	<u>oub/sy</u>	<u>s/all_u</u>	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability					

February 25, 2008 Page 58 of 151

Question #5			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Standards Developmen	nt Proc		
LCRA		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	See #4.
	SDT rev	vised t	ne requirements based on industry comments.
NYISO		$ \overline{\checkmark} $	Medium is an excessively high risk factor.
Response: The SPT S	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
			pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developmen	nt Proc	edure	
OVEC		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The Risk Factor for each requirement should be low. Each of the requirements appear to
			be more administrative in nature and do not warrant a Medium risk factor as is currently
			assigned.
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
			pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developmen	nt Proc	edure	Manual.
PHI	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
SMUD		V	All entities' risk factors should be assessed based on their possible impact to the BES.
Response: The SPT S	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
medium to lower. The	NERC	Draftin	g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com/	oub/sy	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developmen	nt Proc	edure	Manual.
APS			No comment.
Santee Cooper	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		No comment.
Avista		7	For instance R2.3.1 is a Violation Risk Factor of High. SAT is not necessary; adaquate
1			training programs exist currently without the benefit of SAT; therefore, a Violation Risk
			Factor of Low is more reasonable.
Response: The SPT S	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
			pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developmen			
Entergy (1)			Please add VRFs to R1.1, R2.1, R2.2 and R3.1 and R3.1.1. It is not obvious the VRFs
	ك		assigned to the Requirement also applies to the sub-requirement.
Response: Each requ	ıiremer	nt mus	t have an associated Violation Risk Factor (VRF). To avoid being penalized more than once

February 25, 2008 Page 59 of 151

Question #5			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
for violating the same	require	ement,	NERC is avoiding the assignment of VRF to sub-requirements.
FirstEnergy	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
Quality Training Systems			No comment.
TAL		V	These are not real time requirements. Any potential impact to the BES will be adequately captured in other approved standards and violation severities. These should all be Lower!
medium to lower. The (ftp://www.nerc.com/g	NERC oub/sy	Draftin s/all_u	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions pdl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developmen	nt Proc		
Madison G&E		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Since Violation Severity Levels have not been vetted through the electrical industry, levels of severity can not be applied to the proposed standard.
effort.	Levels	1	s standard are being vetted through the industry as part of the standard development
Entergy (2)		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	We believe these items to be in the LOWER risk factor category.
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from gream Guidelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com/g Standards Developmen			pdl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability Manual.
ERCOT		V	This has not been properly vetted through the industry. Furthermore, this is an administrative standard and medium to high risk should not apply unless the training program is grossly inadequate.
			were not vetted through the stakeholder process. They were published in the ERO is being asked to provide feedback through the request for comments on the standards.
			n the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from medium to idelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com/g	oub/sy	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developmer Southern	IT Proc	eaure	Medium risk factor is appropriate for all.
		1	<u>l</u>

February 25, 2008 Page 60 of 151

Question #5			
Commenter	Yes		Comment
Response: The SPT S	DT tha	anks y	ou for your comment.
Allegheny Power			
AEP			R1 No. This should be a "low" risk factor". An entity could do very good training without using the SAT, still identify reliability tasks, and not be at risk. Not providing a training program or avenue of training could be a "medium" risk factor, but not using SAT (ADDIE) is a "low" risk factor. SAT (ADDIE) is a great guide, but it doesn't warrant being a part of the standard requirement.
			The true requirement of R1 should be the requirement of entities to have a training program with training objectives to support the identified reliability tasks.
			If the only requirement of R1 was the requirement to identify Reliability Tasks (R1.1), a "Medium" risk factor might be appropriate.
			Renumbering of R1.1 and making it R2, thus separating this requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different risk factors. (Also see comments of Question 6 and Question 11 for R1)
			R2 Yes. "Medium" risk is OK.
			R3 Yes. "Medium" risk factor is OK.
			R4 Yes. "Medium" risk is OK.
medium to lower. The	NERC	Draftir	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from gream Guidelines present the VRF definitions
			updl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developmen		<u>edure</u>	Manual. I
ATC	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
ВСТС		V	These requirements changes are generally administrative issues and should be risk factor Low.
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
			pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developmen	nt Proc		
CAISO		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements

February 25, 2008 Page 61 of 151

Question #5							
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment				
			are agreed to. The CCC and FERC will have final say on these VRFs, therefore the SDT				
			would save itself some effort by focusing on the primary elements before weighing in on the compliance elements.				
Response: Violation	Response: Violation Risk Factors are prepared by the Standard Drafting Team, not the CCC. Please see the NERC Drafting						
Team Guidelines for a	comple	ete des	scription of the elements that are prepared by each				
			pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability				
Standards Developmen	nt Proc	edure	Manual.				
CenterPoint							
NIPSCO							
NPCC RCS	V						
PG&E (1)							
PG&E (2)			The purpose of the Violation Risk Factors is for use when determining a penalty or sanction. In reviewing the measures all requirements are administrative in terms of providing documentation that the requirement has been met. Training generally occurs outside of the real-time operations which have little impact on the BES and therefore a "Lower" risk factor versus the "Medium/High" risk factors would be appropriate.				
Response: The SPT S	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from				
			g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions				
(ftp://www.nerc.com/	oub/sy	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability				
Standards Developmer	nt Proc	edure	Manual.				
PJM			The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to. The CCC and FERC will have final say on these VRFs, therefore the SDT would save itself some effort by focusing on the primary elements before weighing in on the compliance elements.				
			are prepared by the Standard Drafting Team, not the CCC. Please see the NERC Drafting				
			scription of the elements.				
(ftp://www.nerc.com/	<u>pub/sy</u>	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability				
Standards Developmen	nt Proc	edure	Manual				
SRP							
SDG&E							
We Energies	Ø						
Garland		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	I think the Violation risk factor for training requirements should be lower than a medium.				
Response: The SPT SDT believes that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from							

February 25, 2008 Page 62 of 151

Question #5			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
			updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developm	ent Proc	edure	Manual.
HQT	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
IESO	V		Given what's written, but we do not agree with some of the requirements (see Q11, below).
Response: (1) In F	ERC Ord	er 693	the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses
the Systematic Appro	oach to 1	Γrainin	g (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised
Requirement 1 requirement 1	res that	a syste	ematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for
reliability-related tas	ks. Each	applic	able entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is
responsible for their	response	e to ea	ch requirement.
(2) The standard is a	addressir	ng relia	ability-related tasks performed by the three applicable entities.
ISO New England	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
Manitoba Hydro	V	V	It is hard to believe that we are still mixing risk with importance. Yes training is an
,			important component but it is a stretch to say that missing some item or document is
			going to place the system at risk.
Response: The SPT	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
medium to lower. Th	e NERC	Draftir	ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com	n/pub/sy	s/all_u	ipdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developm	ent Proc	edure	Manual.
MISO Stakeholders		V	As a general rule, we do not agree with the assignment of any Violation Risk Factors to any requirements since the Violation Risk Factor definitions have not been vetted through the industry. One could make a case that the lack of a training program could
			be a medium risk violation, however there should be no medium or high risk
			requirements in an administrative standard. We appear to be confusing importance with
			the probability of cascading.
Posponso: The Viel	lation Dis	sk Eac	tors for this standard are being vetted through the industry as part of the standard
development effort.	iation Ki	SK I ac	tors for this standard are being vetted through the industry as part of the standard
			n the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from medium to
			idelines present the VRF definitions
			updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability
Standards Developm			
MRO	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	There is varied opinion on this. Perhaps the majority opinion is: It is hard to believe that
			we are still mixing risk with importance. Yes training is an important component but it is

February 25, 2008 Page 63 of 151

Standards Development Procedure Manual.

Question #5					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
			a stretch to say that missing some item or document is going to place the system at		
			immediate risk. MRO suggest these be assigned as LOW but does agree that training is		
			important. Others agree with assigning Medium.		
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from		
medium to lower. The	NERC	Draftir	g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions		
			pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability		
Standards Developmer	nt Proc	edure	Manual.		
SPP ORWG		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	We can concur with maintaining the VSL of Medium on Requirement 1 but would		
		—	recommend dropping the VSL to Low for R2, R3 and R4 since these requirements tend to		
			be administrative.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from		
			g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions		
(ftp://www.nerc.com/	oub/sy	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability		
Standards Developmen	nt Proc	edure	Manual.		
WECC OTS		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	OTS recommends the violation risk factors be set to 'Lower'.		
		_	The purpose of the Violation Risk Factors is for use when determining a penalty or		
			sanction. In reviewing the measures all requirements are administrative in terms of		
			providing documentation that the requirement has been met. Training generally occurs		
			outside of the real-time operations which have little impact on the BES and therefore a		
			"Lower" risk factor versus the "Medium/High" risk factors would be appropriate.		
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from		
	medium to lower. The NERC Drafting Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions				
(ftp://www.nerc.com/	<u>oub/sy</u>	<u>s/all_u</u>	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf) as well as the Reliability		

February 25, 2008 Page 64 of 151

6. Do you agree with the Measures identified for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.

Summary Consideration:

Most commenters did not agree with the Measures identified fro each requirement. Several commenters expressed concern that the required documentation was not well-defined, including the documentation from outside vendors that are used to meet the requirement. Several commenters provided comments on Measure 1, expressing concern that it was imposing new requirements and was too broad and confusing.

The SPT SDT revised each of the Measures to include examples of evidence. For example, here is the revised measure for the requirement to verify the capabilities of system operators:

M2. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall have available for inspection evidence (for example training records showing successful completion of tasks with the employee name and date; supervisor check sheets showing the employee name, date, and task completed; or the results of learning assessments) to show that it verified that each of its System Operators is capable of performing each assigned task identified in R1.1, as specified in R2.

Question #6			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Ameren		V	The required documentation needed for these measures is not well defined. Is a journal sufficient?, or a certificate?
Response: The SPT SDT revised each of the Measures to include examples of evidence. Please see the Summary Consideration for an example of one of the revised measures.			
Florida Power & Light		V	M 1.4 - What would be required documentation for training delivered by an outside vendor? Would certificates be sufficient? M-2 - see comment on number 1 above. M-4 - see comment on number 3 above.

Response: The SPT SDT revised each of the Requirements, as well as the Measures. The Measures now include include examples of evidence, which do not exclude the use of vendors. The revised Measure for training delivery (M1.3) requires responsible entities to have System Operator training records showing the names of the people trained, the title of the training delivered, and the dates of delivery.

The SPT SDT agrees that R2 was ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.

The SPT SDT updated M1 to support the revised R1 and deleted M2. The SPT SDT also included examples of evidence in the

February 25, 2008 Page 65 of 151

Question #6			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
revised measure.			
The development of the	ne Audi	tors G	uide is outside the scope of this standard.
Operator's capabilities	s. The S	SPT SD	in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System T also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be sassigned task list is modified.
FRCC	V	V	M 1.4 - What would be required documentation for training delivered by an outside vendor? Would certificates be sufficient? M-2 - see comment on number 1 above. M-4 - see comment on number 3 above.
examples of evidence	, which have S	do no System	each of the Requirements, as well as the Measures. The Measures now include include to exclude the use of vendors. The revised Measure for training delivery (M1.3) requires a Operator training records showing the names of the people trained, the title of the delivery.
The revised R1 require then develop the necessity	es each essary t	entity raining	mbiguous and subjective. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. to update their BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and to address the updated or new tasks. It the revised R1 and deleted M2. The SPT SDT also included examples of evidence in the
	ne Audi	tors G	uide is outside the scope of this standard.
Operator's capabilities	s. The S	SPT SD	in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each System T also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be sassigned task list is modified.
LCRA		V	Again, it is an unreal expectation to believe that smaller utilities can manage what amounts to an entirley new massive program.
Response: The SPT	SDT re	vised e	each of the Measures to include examples of evidence.
NYISO		V	M4 is unmeasureable. Replace the wording "verification of the capabilities" with "training records".
			R4 is not measurable. Please replace the following:
			Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall maintain training records of each of its real-time System Operators. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall maintain records of

February 25, 2008 Page 66 of 151

Question #6						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
			training programs provided to address the tasks on its list of company-specific BES reliability-related tasks.			
Response: The SPT SDT revised each of the Measures to include examples of evidence such as training records.						
OVEC			The M1 sub-measures are written more like requirements than measures. The submeasures should be deleted. Revise M1 to read, "Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall have available for inspection evdience of a SAT developed BES System Operator training program as stated in R1." This wording clearly measures all that is stated in requirement R1.			
			In M2 it is unclear why the word "position" was included.			
			For M3, delete the words "or system restoration training." Sytem restoration is considered a part of emergency operations.			
Response: The SPT S	SDT ag	rees a	nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).			
	ith you	ur sugg	gestion to delete "or system restoration training" and has revised R3 and M3.			
PHI	\square		Except where we would like some clarification of Requirement 2 so that we would be clear about what is being assessed. See our comment to Q1.			
requires each entity to necessary training to a	Response: The SPT SDT agrees with your comment. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. R1 requires each entity to update at least annually the BES company-specific reliability-related task list and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator at least once and and within six months of any new or revised					
SMUD	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$					
APS		V	M1.4. The "E" in ADDIE means evaluations and assessments of training effectiveness. It does not directly refer to student evaluation, of whether "learning objectives are met" (i.e. exams, which are administered during Implementation). "E"valuation more often refers to Feedback, Exam Performance, Post-Training Evaluation, and Return on Investment studies.			
			M4. (See Item 3 above) This "Measure" can never be consistently applied. Regarding this requirement, the Background Information on Page 3 of this document says "the standard does not specify how entities will measure this capability", leaving nothing but a future of debates during Audit Week.			
Response: The SPT S	SDT ha	s mod	ified the Requirement and the Measure to clarify the type of evaluation that can be			

February 25, 2008 Page 67 of 151

Question #6			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
performed.			
			R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator at
least once and within	n six mo	nths of	f any new or revised task.
Santee Cooper		V	M2, M3, and M4 appear to be appropriate measures. M1 and R1 should not be included
		_	in a Reliability Standard. The Standard should address training that is required and not dictate how a company should implement their training.
Response: In FERC	Order 6	93 the	e Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the
			SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement
1 requires that a sys	tematic	approa	ach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related
tasks. Each applicabl	le entity	(Relia	bility Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its
compliance with each			
Avista		V	M1- Removal of the term "job task analysis" but still requiring one is not much of a
		—	change from the previous draft. Again requiring every entity to have a SAT based
			training program is unnecessary.
Response: In FERC	Order 6	93 the	e Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the
Systematic Approach	n to Trair	ning (S	SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised R1 requires
that a systematic ap	proach r	nust b	e used to create new or revise existing training programs for BES company-specific
			cable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is
responsible for its co	mpliance	e with	
Entergy (1)		\overline{A}	As written, M1 is intended to measure the "process" used to derive the result of each
		_	step of the SAT. We disagree with that measure. We suggest the Measure for R1 be a
			review of the "results" of each step of the SAT, not measure the process for development
			of those results.
			Given the specific wording of these requirements and measures, we are not sure what is
			being measured in M2. What is being measured in M2? Please be more specific in the
			words. For instance, is the "latest assessment for each position" and assessment of the
			job category, or an assessment of the individual employees performing in that position?
			Please make this measure significantly more clear and specific.
			M3 should be deleted and moved to EOP-005.
			We have similar issues with M4 as for M2, and a similar interpretation of the issues
			identified above for M2. What constitutes verification of the capabilities? Is this

February 25, 2008 Page 68 of 151

Question #6			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			verification of a person's performance appraisal? Is this a verification of the basic training requirements of a person to fill a position, like having a BSEE from an accredited university? Please make this measure significantly more clear and specific.
Response: The SPT	SDT ag	rees a	nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).
duplication of training	require	ements	to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding a new randards Work Plan 2008-2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements into the
			R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator at fany new or revised task. The SPT SDT revised M4 (now M2) to include examples of
FirstEnergy	I		Many of the measures provide no additional information beyond the information contained in the requirement except to say "provide the evidence". In addition, where they do provide additional information, the measurement value is not contained in the requirement. As an example, measure M1.1. states that, "Analysis that results in a list of company-specific BES reliability-related tasks and measurable or observable criteria for desired performance for each task." However, there is nothing in R1 or the sub-requirements that states measurable or observable criteria for desired performance must be developed. All requirements should be clearly stated in the requirements section of the standard and the measures section should not impose new or additional requirements.
			each of the Measures to include examples of evidence. Please see the Summary e way the SDT revised the measures.
The SPT SDT agrees w M2).	vith you	ur state	ement about R1 and M1 and has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and
Quality Training Systems			No comment.
TAL			M1. This measure has no allowance for the use of outside vendors in a training plan. If a NERC Certified Provider is utilized, the entity should not be required to retain the providers documentation as required in M1.2 and M1.4. the retention of "evaluations and assessments" may include the use of end-of-course examinations which would violate exam security for the vendor if the entity has to retain them. The fact that CEH's were awarded should be sufficient for M1.2 and M1.4 in the case where a CEH provider

February 25, 2008 Page 69 of 151

	Yes	No	Comment
· ·			(even if it was the parent entity) is utilized.
			The industry has spent a lot of time, money and effort into getting the CEH program up
			and running. It has become the only way to maintain NERC Certification. Lets use it to
			it's fullest potential. If it is good enough for Credential maintenance, it should be good enough for the training program compliance. Violators of the CEH provider rules already
			have a method to be scrutinized.
			nave a method to be sor atmized.
			M2. This relates to Question 1. Is the intent to retain documentation for the Operator
			position or the Operator that mans the position and sits at the desk?
			nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2). The revised Measure
			responsible entities to have System Operator training records showing the names of the
people trained, the title	e or th	e train	ing delivered, and the dates of delivery.
			ired hours to maintain System Operator certification are independent of the proposed
			andard PER-005 does not prevent the inclusion or the exclusion of any training that meets
			ng program under the proposed standard PER-005 and meets the CEH hour requirements
to maintain System Op Madison G&E	erator		M1.2, Unclear what the difference is between "design" and "development", and these are
Madison Gal		\square	in fact lumped into one measure even though they are considered 2 separate steps for
			the SAT process.
Response: The SPT S	SDT rev	vised R	1 and the associated Measures for each subrequirement. The measures include examples
of evidence that can be	e used	to sho	1 and the associated Measures for each subrequirement. The measures include examples w compliance. The SPT SDT posted a reference that includes resources with additional
of evidence that can be information on the SAT	e used	to sho	w compliance. The SPT SDT posted a reference that includes resources with additional
of evidence that can be	e used	to sho	w compliance. The SPT SDT posted a reference that includes resources with additional M1, as currently written, is a review of an entity's entire training program from
of evidence that can be information on the SAT Entergy (2)	e used I proce	to sho	w compliance. The SPT SDT posted a reference that includes resources with additional M1, as currently written, is a review of an entity's entire training program from inception. This may be too broad of a Measure.
of evidence that can be information on the SAT Entergy (2) Response: The SPT S	e used I proce	to shoess. rees ar	M1, as currently written, is a review of an entity's entire training program from inception. This may be too broad of a Measure. nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).
of evidence that can be information on the SAT Entergy (2)	e used I proce	to sho	M1, as currently written, is a review of an entity's entire training program from inception. This may be too broad of a Measure. Ind has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2). Should state "applicable SAT-related outcomes" rather than "SAT related outcomes". The
of evidence that can be information on the SAT Entergy (2) Response: The SPT S	e used I proce	to shoess. rees ar	M1, as currently written, is a review of an entity's entire training program from inception. This may be too broad of a Measure. Indicate the service of th
of evidence that can be information on the SAT Entergy (2) Response: The SPT S	e used I proce	to shoess. rees ar	M1, as currently written, is a review of an entity's entire training program from inception. This may be too broad of a Measure. Indicate the composition of the current wording will create unnecessary work. For example, an Analysis may show that the simplicity and frequency of a task does not need to move beyond the Analysis phase.
of evidence that can be information on the SAT Entergy (2) Response: The SPT S	e used I proce	to shoess. rees ar	M1, as currently written, is a review of an entity's entire training program from inception. This may be too broad of a Measure. Indicate the service of th
of evidence that can be information on the SAT Entergy (2) Response: The SPT S	e used I proce	to shoess. rees ar	M1, as currently written, is a review of an entity's entire training program from inception. This may be too broad of a Measure. Indicate the composition of the current wording will create unnecessary work. For example, an Analysis may show that the simplicity and frequency of a task does not need to move beyond the Analysis phase.
of evidence that can be information on the SAT Entergy (2) Response: The SPT S	e used I proce	to shoess. rees ar	M1, as currently written, is a review of an entity's entire training program from inception. This may be too broad of a Measure. Indicate the many of the many be too broad of a Measure. Indicate the many of the many be too broad of a Measure. Indicate the many of the

February 25, 2008 Page 70 of 151

Question #6			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			easures to include examples of evidence. The intent of the proposed revision to M4 was
			w M2) allows a range of evidence such as training records showing successful completion
			nd date, supervisor check sheets showing the employee name, date, and task completed or
the results of learning		ments	S
Southern	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
Allegheny Power			
AEP		V	M1 - This measurement should require evidence of a training program that supports training and identification of reliability tasks, but the approach to training should be the choice of the operating entity. (R1 - SAT should be a guide given as a reference document, but should not be a requirement and measurement of the standard; see additional comment in Question 11). M2 - OK
			M3 - OK
			M4 - OK.
Commission (FERC) d (SAT) methodology in be used to create new	irected its dev	NERC elopm ise ex	and has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2). In FERC Order 693 the to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training nent of new training programs". The revised R1 requires that a systematic approach must isting training programs for BES company-specific reliability-related tasks. Each applicable noting Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its compliance with each
ATC	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
ВСТС		V	From the comments we have provided we are suggesting the changes to the requirements are overall not acceptable, therefore the measures would have to be changed to reflect the changes to the requirements that are acceptable.
Response: The SPT	SDT ha	s revi	sed the Requirements and the Measures.
CAISO		V	Measure 1 is not quantifiable. What evidence will demonstrate 'desired performance', if the desired performance is not defined in the standard itself?
			Because Requirement 2 is subjective, Measurement 2 is meaningless in the context of a NERC reliability standard.
			Measurement 3 is proof of attendance and not a true indicator of reliability impacts.

February 25, 2008 Page 71 of 151

Question #6			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Response: The SPT S	SDT re	vised e	Measurement 4 requires that the subjective verification of the "capabilities" be documented. Even if such a measurement could be standardized, as written, this measurement requires nothing more that documentation of ineptness.
		7.00 G	
CenterPoint			
NIPSCO	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
NPCC RCS		V	It must be clear that no personal information or assessments that may be confidential are part of M2. The information should strictly be related to the System Operator's skills. Also see number 8 below regarding R1 and M1. Fied M1, such that the sources of evidence are clearer.
least once and within six months of any new or revised task. The SPT SDT also revised M4 (now M2) to include examples of evidence such as training records showing successful completion of tasks with the employee name and date, supervisor check sheets showing the employee name, date, and task completed or the results of learning assessments. In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its compliance with each requirement.			
PG&E (1)			
PG&E (2)		V	If the requirements change, then the measures should be changed to reflect the revised requirement.
Response: The SPT SDT revised the Requirements and the Measures.			
PJM			Measure 1 is not quantifiable. What evidence will demonstrate 'desired performance', if the desired performance is not defined in the standard itself? Because Requirement 2 is subjective, Measurement 2 is meaningless in the context of a NERC reliability standard. Measurement 3 is proof of attendance and not a true indicator of reliability impacts.
			Measurement 4 requires that the subjective verification of the "

February 25, 2008 Page 72 of 151

Question #6					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
			documented. Even if such a measurement could be standardized, as written this measurement requires nothing more that documentation of ineptness.		
Response: The SPT	SDT ha	is clari	fied M1, such that the sources of evidence are clearer.		
The SPT SDT agrees a	nd has	revise	ed R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).		
The SPT SDT agrees v provided.	vith you	ur stat	ement on M3. The requirement and measure are aimed at ensuring that training is		
The SPT SDT agrees v	vith you	ur stat	ement on M4 and has revised M2 (previously M4).		
SRP	V				
SDG&E					
We Energies		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Wording of M1 and sub measures should be simplified/clarified.		
			Wording of M1.2 should not preclude using training material from a vendor.		
delivery (M1.3) requir	es resp	onsibl	fied M1, such that the sources of evidence are clearer. The revised Measure for training e entities to have System Operator training records showing the names of the people ivered, and the dates of delivery. The use of training material from a vendor is not		
Garland		V	Again, small utilities can not manage a large training program with unreal expectations for training requirements. This would be great if you had unlimited resources or was only in the training business and not having to manage real time operations at the same time on a daily basis.		
Response: The SPT SDT thanks you for your comment. The intent of the standard is to ensure that all system operators who work for a Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator have the capabilities to perform their reliability-related tasks. The size of an entity does not preclude that entity's system operators from having an impact on BES reliability.					
HQT		V	It must be clear that no personal information or assessments that may be confidential are part of M2. The information should strictly be related to the System Operator's skills. Also see Q8 below regarding R1 and M1.		
Response: The SPT	SDT ha	s clari	fied M1, such that the sources of evidence are clearer.		
The SPT SDT has revis	sed R4	(now I	R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator at		
least once and within	six moi	nt n s of	f any new or revised task. The SPT SDT also revised M4 (now M2) to include examples of		

February 25, 2008 Page 73 of 151

evidence such as training records showing successful completion of tasks with the employee name and date, supervisor check

sheets showing the employee name, date, and task completed or the results of learning assessments.

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
IESO		7	Yes, given what's written, but we do not agree with some of the requirements (see Q11, below). In addition, we think M3 should be expanded to cover the sub-requirements in R3. One item of particular concern is an entity is assigned a Low violation if it is found that it did not add or remove topics from the Emergency Operations Topics. This is not covered in M3, which only covers the 32 hour training duration requirement.
the Systematic Approx Requirement 1 require	ach to 1 es that s. Each	Training a syste applic	the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses g (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised ematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for able entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is each requirement.
(2) The standard is ac	dressir	ng BES	company-specific reliability-related tasks performed by the three applicable entities.
The SPT SDT has revis requirements were eli			rements and the associated measures. The SPT SDT revised R3 such that the sub-
ISO New England		V	It must be clear that no personal information or assessments that may be confidential are part of M2. The information should strictly be related to the System Operator's skills. Also see number 8 below regarding R1 and M1.
R2) to clearly state th any new or revised to showing successful co	at the o sk. Ti mpletio	capabil he SPT on of ta	fied M1, such that the sources of evidence are clearer. The SPT SDT has revised R4 (now ity assessment is verified for each System Operator at least once and within six months of SDT also revised M4 (now M2) to include examples of evidence such as training records asks with the employee name and date, supervisor check sheets showing the employee the results of learning assessments.
Approach to Training (that a systematic approach)	(SAT) r roach n ability (nethod nust be	(FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic lology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires a used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each nator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its compliance
Manitoba Hydro		V	On quick review it looks like additional requirements are being placed in the measures. The measures are complex and may not be understood.
Response: The SPT	SDT ag	rees a	nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).
MISO Stakeholders		V	Measure 1 is confusing due to the sub-measures. Is this trying to say the training program shall have these four critieria? If so, it needs to be worded better. For example, we suggest simply replacing M1.1 with:

February 25, 2008 Page 74 of 151

Question #6					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
			A list of company specific BES reliability-related tasks with measurable criteria for each task. This is much simply and clearer.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT rev	vised F	R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).		
MRO		V	On quick review it looks like additonal requirements are being placed in the measures. For example, M1.1, seems to add an additional requirement of having measurable or observable criteria for desired performance for each task which is not stated in R1. The measures are complex and may not be understood. For example, in M4, it is not clear how "varification of the capabilities for each real-time operator" can actually be achieved and then varified to an auditor. In may also be inpractical to varify capability to perform some tasks if the individual operator has never actually been in a situation to demonstrate capability - follow the correct procedures to initiate loadshed in an emergency, for example. nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).		
	me and	l date,	examples of evidence such as training records showing successful completion of tasks supervisor check sheets showing the employee name, date, and task completed or the		
SPP ORWG	V		Although we can not offer any suggestions for making it more focused, Measurement 1 is very broad. We are concerned about how we would be able to demonstrate that we have satisfied the requirements the way it is currently written.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT ag	rees a	nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).		
WECC OTS		V	OTS is suggesting in its comments changes to the requirements, therefore the measures would be changed to reflect the changes to these requirements. It also does not address training provided by third parties or vendors. What requirements would companies be under if this type of training were provided?		
Response: The SPT SDT revised the Requirements and the Measures, including identifying examples of evidence. The revised Measure for training delivery (M1.3) requires responsible entities to have System Operator training records showing the names of the people trained, the title of the training delivered, and the dates of delivery. The use of training material from a vendor is not precluded.					

February 25, 2008 Page 75 of 151

7. Do you agree with the Compliance Monitoring Process section (D1) in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.

Summary Consideration:

Most commenters did not agree with the Compliance Monitoring section (D1) in the revised standard. Most comments requested clarification or definition of compliance monitoring terms, such as time period, Compliance Monitoring Period, Reset, and mitigation plans. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. The term, "Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset" is not used in the revised standard.

The data retention period was modified. The revised standard requires retaining the current task list and evidence of compliance since the last audit. Since the Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority are all on a "once every three years" audit cycle, this means that the retention period would not be longer than three years.

Question #7 Commenter	Yes	No	Commont
	res		Comment Once again the time period is not well defined
Ameren		$\overline{\checkmark}$	Once again the time period is not well defined.
Response: The comp	liance	monito	pring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and
evaluated. In the past	, most	require	ements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years
with a periodic audit a	nd rese	et at th	ne end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a
minimum, a 6-year au	dit cyc	le and	others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before
			e 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The
			time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and
reset timeframe were	linked	to an c	older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently
in use. The SPT SDT re	evised	the Co	mpliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.
Florida Power & Light		\overline{A}	D1.2 - What is the compliance Monitoring Period? Should the Reset period be one
			month when these are apparently annual requirements?
			D1.3 - Why is data retention four years? What is the benefit of an additional year of
			records past the last compliance audit which is required every 3 years per D1.4?
			- Is the retention of "any data used in mitigation plans associated with this standard"
			intended to be an indefenite retention? This is not clear. Is the "mitigation plan"
			intended to be mitigation for the entity to get in compliance with the standard, or for the
			individual operator to achieve the desired performance level per the entity's training
			plan?
Pesnansa: The comp	lianco	monito	pring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and

Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before

February 25, 2008 Page 76 of 151

Question #7			
Commenter	Ves	No	Comment

performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC had determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.

The data retention time frame was changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years.

The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.

FRCC	D1.2 - What is the compliance Monitoring Period? Should the Reset period be one month when these are apparently annual requirements?
	D1.3 - Why is data retention four years? What is the benefit of an additional year of records past the last compliance audit which is required every 3 years per D1.4?
	- Is the retention of "any data used in mitigation plans associated with this standard" intended to be an indefenite retention? This is not clear. Is the "mitigation plan" intended to be mitigation for the entity to get in compliance with the standard, or for the individual operator to achieve the desired performance level per the entity's training plan?

Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a

February 25, 2008 Page 77 of 151

Question #7						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
minimum, a 6-year au performance is assume FERC had determined reset timeframe were in use. The SPT SDT redata retention time frasince the last audit for to retain its audit data subject to audit every similarly if a compliance	idit cycled to be that a linked evised the color for one three years	e and e at the reset' to an o the Col s chan mplian e audit rears, f	others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before e 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and lder version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently impliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. This ged to reflect the compliance audit cycles. The registered entity must keep data available ce monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three years – in authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the must keep that audit data for at least six years.			
Standard and (ii) prev Reliability Standard as Agreement, or otherw Monitoring and Enforce document". FERC has on-site audit, etc. Onc mitigation plan to it's	The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.					
The data retention section of the standard was revised and no longer references "mitigation plans" – in the revised standard, if the responsible entity is found to be noncompliant, that entity must keep evidence related to the noncompliance until found compliant. Thus, in the revised standard, it is clear that the responsible entity does not have to keep evidence for an indefinite period of time.						
LCRA		V	See #4.			
Response: The SPT S	SDT rev	ised tl	ne requirements based on industry comments.			
NYISO		\square	There is no requirement that requires data retention. There should be. See the proposed rewording of R4 above.			
			Mitigation plans are addressed nowhere in the standard except in data retention. It is an undefined term.			

February 25, 2008 Page 78 of 151

Response: All data retention requirements fall under Section D1, which includes Data Retention. The SPT SDT revised the

Question #7					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
Compliance Monitoring	sectio	n to b	e consistent with the revised content and format.		
Standard and (ii) prevolence Reliability Standard as Agreement, or otherwice and Enforcement Programment". FERC has a on-site audit, etc. Once mitigation plan to it's F	ent re- deterr se. Thi ram (C approv e an al RE. The	occurr nined I s is de MEP) d ed the leged v	s: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability ence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement fined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a lill approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with		
if the responsible entity compliant. Thus, in the	The data retention section of the standard was revised and no longer references "mitigation plans" – in the revised standard, if the responsible entity is found to be noncompliant, that entity must keep evidence related to the noncompliance until found compliant. Thus, in the revised standard, it is clear that the responsible entity does not have to keep evidence for an indefinite period of time.				
OVEC		Ø	In Section D, 1.4 the annual self-certification submittal should not be included in the standard but left to NERC's discretion to either include or exclude monitoring in the annual compliance and enforcement program. The impact on the system from this standard is minimal if it is not monitored for compliance on a yearly basis.		
Response: The NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP), approved by FERC, addresses each method listed for determining compliance. Per the delegation agreements, the regional entities must include each of these methods in its compliance program. Inclusion of these methods provides the registered entity information on various methods used to determine compliance with this standard to which it is subject. More information concerning this can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". (ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/rop/Appendix4C-Uniform-CMEP-eff-041907.pdf) The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.					
PHI	$\overline{\checkmark}$				
SMUD	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		Please define Compliance - 1.2 Monitoring Period Reset.		
Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The					

February 25, 2008 Page 79 of 151

Question #7	1		
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and
			older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently
	evised	the Co	impliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.
APS			No comment.
Santee Cooper		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Most NERC Standards require three years or less for documentation to be maintained.
			ne frame was changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles. The registered entity must
			udit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement
authority is responsibl	e to re	tain its	s audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is
auditing an entity that	is sub	ject to	audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data
			f a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once
			forcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years. The SPT SDT revised
the Compliance Monito	oring se	ection	to be consistent with the revised content and format.
Avista		$\overline{\checkmark}$	
Entergy (1)	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
FirstEnergy		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The compliance monitoring and reset period is a vague concept that may be of little or
33			no value in the mandatory compliance regime. Under the mandatory compliance
			regime, non-compliance is followed by a mitigation plan that contains the date by which
			compliance will be achieved and thus reset the compliance clock. This reduces or
			eliminates the value of the monitoring and reset period.
Response: The comp	oliance	monito	oring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and
evaluated. In the past	, most	require	ements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years
with a periodic audit a	nd rese	et at th	ne end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a
minimum, a 6-year au	idit cyc	le and	others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before
performance is assum	ed to b	e at th	ne 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The
FERC had determined	that a	'reset'	time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and
reset timeframe were	linked	to an o	older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently
in use. The SPT SDT re	evised	the Co	impliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.
Quality Training			No comment.
Systems			
TAL			D1.2 - What is the compliance Monitoring Period? Should the Reset period be one
			month when these are apparently annual requirements?
			D1.3 - Why is data retention four years? What is the benefit of an additional year of
			records past the last compliance audit which is required every 3 years per D1.4?

February 25, 2008 Page 80 of 151

Question #7				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
			- Is the retention of "any data used in mitigation plans associarted with this standard" intended to be an indefenite retention? This is not clear. Is the "mitigation plan" intended to be mitigation for the entity to get in compliance with the standard, or for the individual operator to achieve the desired performance level per the entity's training plan?	

Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC had determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. This data retention time frame was changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years.

The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.

The data retention section of the standard was revised and no longer references "mitigation plans" – in the revised standard, if the responsible entity is found to be noncompliant, that entity must keep evidence related to the noncompliance until found compliant. Thus, in the revised standard, it is clear that the responsible entity does not have to keep evidence for an indefinite period of time.

Madison G&E a) It is unclear what the one month period is meant to be in Compliance 1.2. If it is

February 25, 2008 Page 81 of 151

Question #7 Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
commenter	res	NO	meant to mean that the requirements need to be met monthly, then the requirements
			are too in-depth to be met on a monthly basis. A full evaluation of each operator on a
			monthly basis in particular would be impractical. R3 already mentions it is an annual
			requirement, and this time period seems reasonable for all of the requirements.
			b) Data Retention, 1.3, Do not understand the 4 year retention period, since Registered Entities (RC, TO, BA) will be audited every three years.
Response: a) The co	mplian	ce mor	nitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and
			ements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years
			e end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a
			others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before
•			e 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The
			time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently
			mpliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.
			as changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles. The registered entity must keep data
			compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is
			for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three
			rorcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the
			nust keep that audit data for at least six years.
Entergy (2)	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
ERCOT			The requirments for self-certification should be identified. Without reasonable guidelines,
ERCOT		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	a Regional Entity will have free reign to set whatever self-reporting standards it deems
			fit. With the current wording, annual self-certification has the potential to become very
			stringent.
Response: The NERG	Comp	liance	Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP), approved by FERC, addresses each method
listed for determining	compila	ance. F	Per the delegation agreements, the regional entities must include each of these methods in
			Per the delegation agreements, the regional entities must include each of these methods in fithese methods provides the registered entity information on various methods used to
its compliance program determine compliance	n. Inclu with th	usion o nis star	f these methods provides the registered entity information on various methods used to address to which it is subject. More information concerning this can be found on the NERC
its compliance program determine compliance website, under Compli	n. Inclu with th ance, o	usion o nis star open th	f these methods provides the registered entity information on various methods used to addrd to which it is subject. More information concerning this can be found on the NERC me "Uniform CMEP document". (ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/rop/Appendix4C-
its compliance program determine compliance website, under Compli Uniform-CMEP-eff-041	n. Inclu with th ance, o	usion o nis star open th	f these methods provides the registered entity information on various methods used to address to which it is subject. More information concerning this can be found on the NERC
its compliance program determine compliance website, under Compli	n. Inclu with th ance, o	usion o nis star open th	f these methods provides the registered entity information on various methods used to addrd to which it is subject. More information concerning this can be found on the NERC me "Uniform CMEP document". (ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/rop/Appendix4C-

February 25, 2008 Page 82 of 151

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			R1.2 is violated, the entity is also in violation of R1. This is double jeopardy and does not seem correct, especially where the subsection only provides more detail about what is being required in the above section and does not represent a new requirement.
			R1 says you must complete the five phases of a SAT to establish a new or modify an existing company specific training program.
			R1.1 provides some specific details about what the analysis phase of the SAT training program should consist of. If you do not complete R1.1 adequately then there should be only one violation and not two violations.
			Under Data Retention, a minimum of four years of data retention is not appropriate. It should be restated to say a maximum of 3 years of data should be retained or since the last compliance audit has been performed. However, if the entity had been found to be non-compliant for a particular requirement in the most recent compliance audit, then additional data should be retained for longer than the previous compliance audit but no longer than 3 years.

Response: The SPT SDT agrees with your statement about double jeopardy and has removed 2.3.1.1.

This data retention time frame was changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.

Allegheny Power		
AEP	V	D1.3 We do not see the benefit of increasing the data retention from 3 years to 4
	_	years. NERC Readiness evaluations and Regional Compliance audits are based on 3
		years. PER-002-0 present data retention compliance is 3 years. Holding data since last
		audit (3 years) should be adequate.

Response: This data retention time frame was changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once

February 25, 2008 Page 83 of 151

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
every six years, the co	ompliar	nce enf	orcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years.
ATC	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		
ВСТС	V		1.2. We are not clear what a performance reset period is but we are okay with it; 1.3 and 1.4 okay.
Response: The comp	oliance	monito	oring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and
evaluated. In the past	, most	require	ements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years
with a periodic audit a	ind rese	et at th	e end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a
minimum, a 6-year au	ıdit cyc	le and	others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before
performance is assum	ed to b	e at th	e 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The
FERC has determined	that a	'reset'	time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and
			older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently
			mpliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.
CAISO		V	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to.
			We note the following:
			1. The entity "Compliance Enforcement Authority" is a new term. It is not found in the Functional Model.
			2. The compliance elements should not impose requirements that are not in the standard itself. To require a responsible entity to maintain records on whether it is following or followed any mitigation plan associated with the standard is outside the standard itself. The standard does not address mitigation plans anywhere. This also applies to the

Response: 1. The use of the term Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to in the functional model. The definition of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.

on the Applicability List at the beginning of the standard.

requirement on the Compliance Monitor to retain any data used in mitigation plans associated with this standard, particularly since the Compliance Monitor does not appear

NERC as the ERO is the Compliance Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has delegation agreements with the regional entities, which defines their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC and the regional entity are

February 25, 2008 Page 84 of 151

Commenter Yes No Comment Pesponsible for monitoring compliance.	Question #7	Question #7					
2. The SPT SDT revised the requirements. The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, one the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity. The requirements in the standard identify the performance or outcome needed for BES reliability. The compliance elements in the standard identify how compliance will be monitored and assessed. Maintaining records to provide evidence of compliance does not have a direct impact on reliability — the records are solely retained for compliance, not for reliability — and as such, they belong in the compliance section of the standard. CenterPoint NIPSCO Compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to	Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity. The requirements in the standard identify the performance or outcome needed for BES reliability. The compliance elements in the standard identify how compliance will be monitored and assessed. Maintaining records to provide evidence of compliance does not have a direct impact on reliability — the records are solely retained for compliance, not for reliability — and as such, they belong in the compliance section of the standard. CenterPoint NIPSCO Compliance monitoring period and reset lists the performance reset period for all requirements at one month, which would make the annual training requirements ineffective. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. NPCC RCS D1.2, the reset p	responsible for monito	ring co	mpliar	nce.			
in the standard identify how compliance will be monitored and assessed. Maintaining records to provide evidence of compliance does not have a direct impact on reliability – the records are solely retained for compliance, not for reliability – and as such, they belong in the compliance section of the standard. CenterPoint NIPSCO Compliance monitoring period and reset lists the performance reset period for all requirements at one month, which would make the annual training requirements ineffective. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. NPCC RCS D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually. D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and	entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track						
Response: The compliance monitoring period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. NPCC RCS D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually. D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and	in the standard identificompliance does not h	y how ave a d	compli direct i	ance will be monitored and assessed. Maintaining records to provide evidence of mpact on reliability – the records are solely retained for compliance, not for reliability –			
requirements at one month, which would make the annual training requirements ineffective. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. NPCC RCS D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually. D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and	CenterPoint						
evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. NPCC RCS D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually. D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and	NIPSCO		V	requirements at one month, which would make the annual training requirements			
every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. NPCC RCS D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually. D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and	Response: The comp	liance	monito	oring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and			
timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. NPCC RCS D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually. D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and							
NPCC RCS D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually. D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and							
NPCC RCS D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually. D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be. Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and							
Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and		sed the	e Comp				
Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and	NPCC RCS		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually.			
Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and							
evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and		<u></u>	<u> </u>				
with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and							
minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and							
performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and							
FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and							

February 25, 2008 Page 85 of 151

Question #7							
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment				

in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.

There are other forms of audits, for example "table-top" audits. The term "on-site" audit refers to the audit cycle. Some registered entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. FERC has specified an "on-site" audit be performed on either a 3 or 6 year audit cycle depending on the registration of the entity. RC, BA and TOP will be audited at a minimum of 3 years.

The use of the term Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to in the functional model. The definition of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". NERC as the ERO is the Compliance Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has delegation agreements with the regional entities, which defines their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC and the regional entity are responsible for monitoring compliance.

PG&E (1)		
PG&E (2)	V	D.1.2 What is the compliance monitoring period and when does the reset period begin if training is an annual requirement? D.1.3 is referencing data retention; a question arises over "mitigation plans". Who does it apply to, the entities program or the operator? We also question the four year data retention, what is the purpose since it is counter to D.1.4 requirement of a Compliance Audit every three years.

Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.

The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an

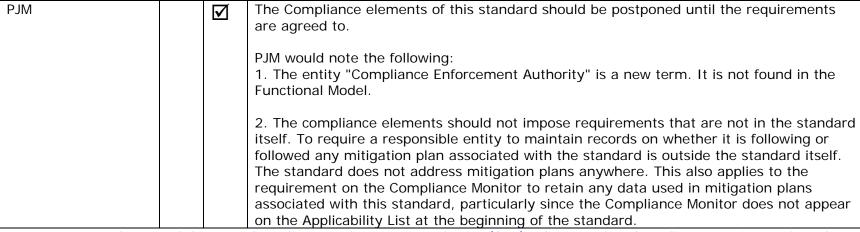
February 25, 2008 Page 86 of 151

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	Nο	Comment

on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.

The data retention section of the standard was revised and no longer references "mitigation plans" – in the revised standard, if the responsible entity is found to be noncompliant, that entity must keep evidence related to the noncompliance until found compliant.

This data retention time frame was changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years.



Response: 1. The use of the term Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to in the functional model. The definition of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.

NERC as the ERO is the Compliance Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has delegation agreements with

February 25, 2008 Page 87 of 151

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment

the regional entities, which defines their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC and the regional entity are responsible for monitoring compliance.

2. The SPT SDT revised the requirements. The requirements in the standard identify the performance or outcome needed for BES reliability. The compliance elements in the standard identify how compliance will be monitored and assessed. Maintaining records to provide evidence of compliance does not have a direct impact on reliability – the records are solely retained for compliance, not for reliability – and as such, they belong in the compliance section of the standard.

The applicability section of the standard only identifies the functional entities with responsibility for compliance with the reliability requirements.

The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.

The data retention section of the standard was revised and no longer references "mitigation plans" – in the revised standard, if the responsible entity is found to be noncompliant, that entity must keep evidence related to the noncompliance until found compliant.

SRP	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$	
SDG&E		
We Energies	V	1.3 Data Retention - how long must evidence that a mitigation plan was followed be kept?

Response:

The data retention section of the standard was revised and no longer references "mitigation plans" – in the revised standard, if the responsible entity is found to be noncompliant, that entity must keep evidence related to the noncompliance until found compliant.

Garland	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	I do not agree with the requirements in the standard, so the Compliance Process can not be addressed until the requirements are agreed upon.
---------	-------------------------	--

Response: The SPT SDT revised the requirements based on industry feedback. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance

February 25, 2008 Page 88 of 151

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Monitoring section to	be cons	sistent	with the revised content and format.
HQT		V	D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually.
			D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be.
Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a			

evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.

There are other forms of audits, for example "table-top" audits. The term "on-site" audit refers to the audit cycle. Some registered entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. FERC has specified an "on-site" audit be performed on either a 3 or 6 year audit cycle depending on the registration of the entity. RC, BA and TOP will be audited at a minimum of once every 3 years.

The use of the term Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to in the functional model. The definition of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". NERC as the ERO is the Compliance Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has delegation agreements with the regional entities, which defines their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC and the regional entity are responsible for monitoring compliance.

g	regional entity are responsible for monitoring compilance.					
IESO		We have difficulties with the following elements:				
		1. The entity "Compliance Enforcement Authority" is a new term and should be replaced with the equivalent Functional Model entity.				
		2. The compliance elements should deal with assessing whether or not, or the extent to which, responsible entities meet the requirements according to the measures. To require a responsible entity to maintain records on whether it is following or followed any mitigation plan associated with the standard appears to be a follow-up process after the entity has been assessed non-compliant. This seems to be outside the scope of a standard. Similar comment on the requirement for the Compliance Monitor to retain any data used in mitigation plans associated with this standard, and the Compliance Monitor				

February 25, 2008 Page 89 of 151

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			is not on the applicability list.

Response: 1. The use of the term Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to in the functional model. The definition of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.

NERC as the ERO is the Compliance Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has delegation agreements with the regional entities, which defines their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC and the regional entity are responsible for monitoring compliance.

2. The SPT SDT revised the requirements. The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. he Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.

The data retention section of the standard was revised and no longer references "mitigation plans" – in the revised standard, if the responsible entity is found to be noncompliant, that entity must keep evidence related to the noncompliance until found compliant.

The applicability section of the standard only identifies the functional entities with responsibility for compliance with the reliability requirements.

ISO New England	$\overline{\checkmark}$	D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually.
		D1.3 delete "onsite." Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be.

Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The

February 25, 2008 Page 90 of 151

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
reset timeframe were in use. The SPT SDT reare other forms of aud entities are on a 6-year	linked evised lits, for ar audit	to an c the Co exam _l cycle	time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently impliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format. There ple "table-top" audits. The term "on-site" audit refers to the audit cycle. Some registered and others are on a three-year audit cycle. FERC has specified an "on-site" audit be udit cycle depending on the registration of the entity. RC, BA and TOP will be audited at a
model. The definition of with the NERC Reliabil Monitoring and Enforce document". NERC as the agreements with the regional entity are res	of CEA ity Star ement he ERC egiona	is: NEI ndards Progra) is the I entition	
Manitoba Hydro		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	The Violation Security Levels are too complex to follow.
	tion Se	verity	Levels were revised to reflect the revised requirements and the revised format.
MISO Stakeholders			We have the following issues and concerns: 1. Doesn't the Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset of one-month make the annual training requirement ineffective? Since it is reset every month, can you ever really measure if 32 hours have provided? It seems that it should not be reset each month. 2. What is the justification for retaining documentation more than 3 years. Three years is generally the longest a standard requires for data retention unless there is a violation. There should be strong justification for this. We can't fathom what it is. 3. Section 1.4 should be completely removed. It is written in a way that would require the regional entity to include this standard in their annual Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program every year and dictates to the region how compliance will be monitored. Isn't this up to the region? It also duplicates the requirement for a compliance audit every three years. It does not need to be repeated here.
			nitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and ements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years
	•		sments were measured armidally in original serior and their ended every times years

February 25, 2008 Page 91 of 151

with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
FERC has determined t reset timeframe were I	hat a ' inked t	reset' to an o	e 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and lder version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently mpliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.
available since the last responsible to retain its that is subject to audit years – similarly if a co	audit i s audit every ompliar	for the data f three y nce enf	as changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles. The registered entity must keep data compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is or one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three orcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the nust keep that audit data for at least six years.
to assess compliance. "Standards Drafting Te	All met am Gu and tl	hods o	on (D1.4), identifies the method or methods the compliance enforcement authority will use of compliance monitoring are listed in this section of the standard. This is outlined in the " on the NERC Website. Now that NERC is the ERO and there are delegation agreements ions, the Regions are aiding NERC in implementing the NERC Compliance Monitoring and
MRO			The term Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) needs to be defined as it seems this is a previously undefined entity. Why not just say Regional Entity?
Response: The use o	f the te	erm Co	mpliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to in
the functional model. T	The def	inition	of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and
enforcing compliance v	vith the	e NERC	Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program.
			orcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open
			C as the ERO is the Compliance Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has
			ional entities, which defines their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC
			ble for monitoring compliance. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to
be consistent with the	revised	d conte	
SPP ORWG		V	There is an inconsistency between the data retention requirement in D1.3 and the onsite review requirement in D1.4. We would suggest deleting the phrases 'for four years, or' and ', whichever is greater.' in the first sentence of D1.3. Both time period requirements would then be based on the last on-site audit.
			inged to reflect the compliance monitoring period. The SPT SDT revised the Compliance
•	e cons		with the revised content and format.
WECC OTS		$\overline{\checkmark}$	OTS does not agree with the Compliance Monitoring Process in the revised standard and
			has several questions.
	<u> </u>		

February 25, 2008 Page 92 of 151

Question #7	Question #7				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
			D.1.2 What is the compliance monitoring period and when does the reset period begin if training is an annual requirement?		
			D.1.3 is referencing data retention; a question arises over "mitigation plans". Who does it apply to, the entities program or the operator?		
			We also question the four year data retention, what is the purpose since it is counter to D.1.4 requirement of a Compliance Audit every three years.		

Response: The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now entities are on at a minimum, a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate sanction. The FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month. The compliance monitoring period and reset timeframe were linked to an older version of the sanctions table, and have no relevance to the sanctions table currently in use.

The SPT SDT revised the Compliance Monitoring section to be consistent with the revised content and format.

The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.

The data retention section of the standard was revised and no longer references "mitigation plans" – in the revised standard, if the responsible entity is found to be noncompliant, that entity must keep evidence related to the noncompliance until found compliant.

This data retention time frame was changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is

February 25, 2008 Page 93 of 151

Consideration of Comments on 2nd Draft of System Personnel Training Standard (Project 2006-01)

Question # /			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment

responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years.

February 25, 2008 Page 94 of 151

8. Do you agree with the Violation Severity Levels for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.

Summary Consideration:

Most commenters did not agree with the Violation Severity Levels for each requirement in the revised standard, expressing concern that they were too excessive and too cumbersome to understand and implement. The SPT SDT revised all of the VSLs based on the VSL Development Guidelines Criteria, the revised requirements, and industry feedback.

Question #8	Question #8						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment				
Ameren		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	Training should not be Severe or HIgh, those should be reserved for direct links to reliability.				
Response: The VSLs	are us	ed to i	dentify 'how badly' an entity missed complying with a requirement. An entity that does not				
			cified performance of a requirement has a 'severe' violation severity level and an entity				
			nent and comes very close to being fully compliant has a 'lower' violation severity level.				
	(VRFs)		sed to assess the impact to reliability of violating a requirement.				
Florida Power & Light		$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$	I do not feel that any VSL should be severe or high in relation to a training program.				
make any attempt to r that tries to comply wi	Response: The VSLs are used to identify 'how badly' an entity missed complying with a requirement. An entity that does not make any attempt to meet the specified performance of a requirement has a 'severe' violation severity level and an entity that tries to comply with a requirement and comes very close to being fully compliant has a 'lower' violation severity The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each						
FRCC		V	FRCC does not feel that any VSL should be severe or high in relation to a training program. D2.4.3 - Grammatically incorect. Second paragraph should end " training has not BEEN provided annually."				
Response: The VSLs are used to identify 'how badly' an entity missed complying with a requirement. An entity that does not make any attempt to meet the specified performance of a requirement has a 'severe' violation severity level and an entity that tries to comply with a requirement and comes very close to being fully compliant has a 'lower' violation severity The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. The format of the VSL Section has been revised, as well as D2.4.3.							
LCRA		V	See #4.				
Response: The SPT SDT revised the requirements based on industry comments.							

February 25, 2008 Page 95 of 151

Question #8			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
NYISO		V	The risk factor should be LOW for R2. There is no risk to reliability if the mismatch does not result in reliability impacts in real-time operation. Real time reliability standards are addressed in other documents. If there are tasks that fall below expectations that do not effect system reliability as measured by NERC standards, then their impact on reliability is low.
Response: The VSLs	are us	ed to i	dentify 'how badly' an entity missed complying with a requirement. An entity that does not
make any attempt to r that tries to comply wi Violation Risk Factors the VRFs for this stand	meet th ith a re (VRFs) dard ar	ne spec equirent are us e cons	cified performance of a requirement has a 'severe' violation severity level and an entity nent and comes very close to being fully compliant has a 'lower' violation severity. Seed to assess the impact to reliability of violating a requirement. The SPT SDT believes that istent with the VRF definitions. The BES company-specific reliability-related task list that 1 is for all reliability-related tasks so it does not include BES tasks that are not reliability-
OVEC Response: The SPT S			Generally, the whole violation severity level section is far too cumbersome and verbose to understand and implement. Specifically, for Section 2.1.3 what if the entity did not find it necessary to add or remove any topics from the list? Why is that a violation? The section seems to indicate that the list has to have items constantly removed or added to have no violation occur. For section 2.2.2 what is meant by the addition of the word "capability?" For section 2.2.3, if the 32 hours of training is not included in Attachment B then either Attachment B needs revised or deleted or the continuing education hours program also used to identify emergency operations courses needs revised. Suggest remove 2.2.3 entirely or remove the words, "or sytem restoration", and "but did not include training in subject areas listed in Attachment B." Section 2.3, the bulleted items seem to read as requirements rather than as measures. Section 2.3.2.1, again, what is meant by the addition of the word "capability?" Section 2.3.3.1, this section reads as a requirement rather than as a measure.
VSLs for each requirer	nent. F	Require	ement 3 has been revised and the language for adding and removing topics has been
deleted. The SPT SDT standard.	moved	l Attach	nment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document for this
PHI			PHI feels the wording of the Violation Severity Levels is confusing. Lower does not seem
PNI			reasonable - If an entity has reviewed the list, agrees with it completely and has nothing to add, they would appear to be in violation. Similarly Moderate seems to be saying that if an entity has started creating a list of all reliability related tasks but hasn't finished it, has identified training but hasn't scheduled it or has given so called EOP training but not from topics on Attachment B and done nothing elsethey warrant a Moderate violation. But, if they have done almost everything but not quite met the requirement, they

February 25, 2008 Page 96 of 151

Question #8						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
			warrant a High violation. We are sure this is not the way these are meant to be understood. Perhaps starting with the Severe Violations and working down to moderate would be a better way to delineate what a moderate and lower violation would look like.			
the VSLs for each requ	ıiremei	nt. Red	sidered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised juirement 3 has been revised and the language for adding and removing topics has been ment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document for this			
SMUD	V		2.2.2 What tasks should be reviewed? Every task associated with each operating position or BES company specific reliability issues?			
			2.2.3 Regarding attachment "B" – Does this require all tasks listed or only selected topics?			
			2.3.2 Should this be limited to BES company specific reliability tasks.			
			2.1.3 Should read "The responsible entity did not add or remove topics from the Emergency Operations Topics as provided in attachment "B" that apply to their organization."			
			Severity levels may be too excessive.			
	esponse: In response to your comments on 2.2.2 and 2.3.2, the SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. ne SPT SDT deleted the VSLs this requirement.					
each requirement. Rec	The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. Requirement 3 has been revised and the language for adding and removing topics has been deleted. The SPT SDT moved Attachment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document for this standard.					
APS		V	Based on your definitions, the problem descriptions written for each of the four severity levels will ALL constitute "Severe" violations.			
			For example, Item 2.1.3 lists topics from the EO list that were not added/removed when applicable, which constitutes a failure of the Analysis process and a failure of the Evaluation process too, because you didn't detect the problem and fix it. Since two phases of SAT were not done, this condition automatically meets the definition of 2.4 as "Severe". The same with item 2.2.1 and 2.3.1.			
			This area needs work.			

February 25, 2008 Page 97 of 151

Question #8			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Response: The SPT	SDT h	as con	sidered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised
the VSLs for each req	<mark>juirem</mark> e	nt.	
The SPT SDT remove	d Attacl	nment	A and revised the VSLs for Requirement 1.
Santee Cooper		V	The standard should not dictate how a training program should be implemented as implied by 2.3.1.
			Severe Level for the 32 hours of EOPs would be that no training was provided to any of the operators, High would be that some training was provided but not all 32 hours or several operators did not complete all 32 hours. Moderate would be that 32 hours were provided but one operator did not complete or the training did not include drills, exercises, or simulations. If one operator does not complete 32 hours of EOPs training as written in 2.3.3, it should be a Moderate Violation Severity Level rather than a High Violation Severity Level.
			The violation severity levels associated with the other requirements aren't appropriately graduated either.
the VSLs for each req	<mark>juirem</mark> e	nt. The	sidered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised e SPT SDT modified the VSLs for Requirement 3 such that they are based on the lat completed 32 hours of emergency operations training.
Avista		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	Disagree based on SAT requirement.
SAT methodology in i	ts deve	lopme	he Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the nt of new training programs". Requirement 1 identifies the phases of an SAT process that nt of the training. The SPT SDT revised the VSLs for Requirement 1.
Entergy (1)			VSL 2.2.1 contains the statement that if the entity violates R1.1, the entity is also in violation of R1. We believe this is being penalized twice for the same infraction and should be deleted.
			Item 2.2.3 states "but did not include training in the subject areas listed in Attachment B". The Requirement R3.1 is that Attachment B is modified by the BA, TOP or RC. Therefore, this VSL should be changed to " listed in R3.1.1".
			Due to the formating of the VSL documentation it is difficult to be sure what are the intended VSLs of section 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.3.3, and 2.4.1.1. For instance, VSL is High in 2.3.2 for not performing an assessment. Is the VSL also High for section 2.3.2.1 which

February 25, 2008 Page 98 of 151

Question #8			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			Again, the Severe VSL identified for 2.4.1 has three parts identified as "OR". However, there is an additional reference 2.4.1.1 which is part of 2.4.1. Should there be an "AND",
			or an "OR" infront of 2.4.1.1? We suggest VSLs for the 32 hour training in R3, and the VSLs for R4 are OK.
			We also suggest the VSL criteria be redistributed for each of the Requirements R1 and R2. We think 2.4.2, R2, an entity who has "not performed an assessment which includes to each task" should have a much lower VSL applied to it than an entity that does " not have a SAT program" at all. Both of these criteria are considered Severe in the draft standard.
			Starting with Severe, we agree Severe should be assigned to having NO SAT program, 2.4.1 for R1, and the criteria that the entity has not performed an assessment of operator capabilities, 2.4.4 for R4. These are the only two actions that rise to the level of Severe.
			We suggest all the criteria for R1 and R2 be moved down one level, from Severe to High, from High to Moderate, and Moderate to Lower, except the criteria as noted above.
VSLs for each requirer	ment. F	Require	idered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the ement 3 has been revised and the language for adding and removing topics has been ment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document for this
FirstEnergy			The process for establishing VSLs is presently being vetted through the industry for the 83 FERC approved standards. We believe it is prudent to let that process take its course so that SDTs presently working on revised or new standards can reference the new format in establishing VSLs.
			The violation severity levels as written are interlaced making it difficult to determine the violation severity level that pertains to each requirement. The violation severity levels should be listed by requirement. In addition the following revisions to the wording are suggested:
			Item 2.2.2 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity has determined training

February 25, 2008 Page 99 of 151

Requirement 3 has been revised and the VSLs for this requirement. Quality Training Systems See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.	Question #8					
but has not included this training in its current schedule." Item 2.2.3 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity annually provided at least 32 hours of training on emergency operations or system restoration but the training did not include the subject areas listed in Attachment B." Item 2.3.3 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity provided to its system operators at least, 32 hours of emergency operations or system restoration training, annually, but not all its System Operators have completed or evidence shows all of its System Operators will not have completed the required annual training." Item 2.4.1 should be revised from, "The responsible entity does not have a SAT program for its system operators" to "The responsible entity has not used the SAT process to develop its training program." Item 2.4.2 states, "The responsible entity has not performed an assessment which includes identification of measurable or observable criteria for desired performance to each task for the determination of the training needs for two of its system operating position." Looking past the fact that there is no requirement to identify measurable and observable criteria for desired performance, the severity level as written appears to state that I cannot get a severe violation severity raking if I only have one operator position. This should be revised to state, " training needs for all of its system operating positions." Item 2.4.3 paragraph 2 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity has provided 32 hours of emergency operations and system restoration training but the training has not been provided annually." Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement are presented in a table format. Requirement 3 has been revised and the VSLs for this requirement. Quality Training See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an att	Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
32 hours of training on emergency operations or system restoration but the training did not include the subject areas listed in Attachment B." Item 2.3.3 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity provided to its system operators at least, 32 hours of emergency operations or system restoration training, annually, but not all its System Operators have completed or evidence shows all of its System Operators will not have completed the required annual training." Item 2.4.1 should be revised from, "The responsible entity does not have a SAT program for its system operators" to "The responsible entity has not used the SAT process to develop its training program." Item 2.4.2 states, "The responsible entity has not performed an assessment which includes identification of measurable or observable criteria for desired performance to each task for the determination of the training needs for two of its system operating position." Looking past the fact that there is no requirement to identify measurable and observable criteria for desired performance, the severity level as written appears to state that I cannot get a severe violation severity raking if I only have one operator position. This should be revised to state, " training needs for all of its system operating positions." Item 2.4.3 paragraph 2 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity has provided 32 hours of emergency operations and system restoration training but the training has not been provided annually." Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement are presented in a table format. Requirement 3 has been revised and the VSLs for this requirement. Cuality Training See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.						
operators at least, 32 hours of emergency operations or system restoration training, annually, but not all its System Operators have completed or evidence shows all of its System Operators will not have completed the required annual training." Item 2.4.1 should be revised from, "The responsible entity does not have a SAT program for its system operators" to "The responsible entity has not used the SAT process to develop its training program." Item 2.4.2 states, "The responsible entity has not performed an assessment which includes identification of measurable or observable criteria for desired performance to each task for the determination of the training needs for two of its system operating position." Looking past the fact that there is no requirement to identify measurable and observable criteria for desired performance, the severity level as written appears to state that I cannot get a severe violation severity raking if I only have one operator position. This should be revised to state, " training needs for all of its system operating positions." Item 2.4.3 paragraph 2 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity has provided 32 hours of emergency operations and system restoration training but the training has not been provided annually." Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement are presented in a table format. Requirement 3 has been revised and the VSLs for this requirement. Ouality Training See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.				32 hours of training on emergency operations or system restoration but the training did		
for its system operators" to "The responsible entity has not used the SAT process to develop its training program." Item 2.4.2 states, "The responsible entity has not performed an assessment which includes identification of measurable or observable criteria for desired performance to each task for the determination of the training needs for two of its system operating position." Looking past the fact that there is no requirement to identify measurable and observable criteria for desired performance, the severity level as written appears to state that I cannot get a severe violation severity raking if I only have one operator position. This should be revised to state, " training needs for all of its system operating positions." Item 2.4.3 paragraph 2 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity has provided 32 hours of emergency operations and system restoration training but the training has not been provided annually." Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. The VSLs for each requirement are presented in a table format. Requirement 3 has been revised and the VSLs for this requirement. Quality Training See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.				operators at least, 32 hours of emergency operations or system restoration training, annually, but not all its System Operators have completed or evidence shows all of its		
includes identification of measurable or observable criteria for desired performance to each task for the determination of the training needs for two of its system operating position." Looking past the fact that there is no requirement to identify measurable and observable criteria for desired performance, the severity level as written appears to state that I cannot get a severe violation severity raking if I only have one operator position. This should be revised to state, " training needs for all of its system operating positions." Item 2.4.3 paragraph 2 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity has provided 32 hours of emergency operations and system restoration training but the training has not been provided annually." Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. The VSLs for each requirement are presented in a table format. Requirement 3 has been revised and the VSLs for this requirement. Quality Training See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.				for its system operators" to "The responsible entity has not used the SAT process to		
Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. The VSLs for each requirement are presented in a table format. Requirement 3 has been revised and the VSLs for this requirement. Quality Training See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.				includes identification of measurable or observable criteria for desired performance to each task for the determination of the training needs for two of its system operating position." Looking past the fact that there is no requirement to identify measurable and observable criteria for desired performance, the severity level as written appears to state that I cannot get a severe violation severity raking if I only have one operator position. This should be revised to state, " training needs for all of its system operating		
Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. The VSLs for each requirement are presented in a table format. Requirement 3 has been revised and the VSLs for this requirement. Quality Training See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.				32 hours of emergency operations and system restoration training but the training has		
The VSLs for each requirement are presented in a table format. Requirement 3 has been revised and the VSLs for this requirement. Quality Training See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.	Response: The SPT S	SDT ha	s cons			
Requirement 3 has been revised and the VSLs for this requirement. Quality Training Systems See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.	VSLs for each requirement.					
Quality Training Systems See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.		The VSLs for each requirement are presented in a table format.				
Systems Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.						
		\checkmark		i o		
Decreased The CDT CDT accessed Attachment A force the standard Feel and the tensor will be Company the CDT CDT and the CDT CDT and the CDT CDT accessed the CDT CDT and the CDT CDT accessed to the CDT accessed t			<u>.</u>	Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list,		

February 25, 2008 Page 100 of 151

Question #8	Question #8						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment				
as described in R1. The revised the VSLs for each			as considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has ent.				
TAL		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	No VSL should be high or severe for a requirement that is not a real time requirement.				
			D2.4.1.1 - What if the entity reviewed Attachemnt A and did not identify anything else that was performed? What if they did identify several other items, but missed only one. These should not be violations. If the entity made a good faith effort, it should be compliant. The selection of a task from the list, or adding it to the list, is subjective for the entity. As such, how can a compliance team come in and apply another subjective criteria to the list?				
			D2.4.3 - Grammatically incorect. Second paragraph should end "training has not BEEN provided annually."				
Response: The SPT the VSLs for each req			sidered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised				
The SPT SDT removed in R1.	d Attacl	hment	A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described				
The SPT SDT revised	the VSI	Ls for F	Requirement 3.				
Madison G&E		V	a) In 2.1.3, under VSL, it is possible that the list of Emergency Operations Topics exactly fits an entity, and such entity should not be penalized for that. In 2.2.3, this implies that ALL of the subject areas must be met annually. If this is not the intent, it should be clarified. If this is the intent, this appears to be too demanding for each operator to meet all 42 subject areas in 32 hours.				
			b) VSL's need to be vetted through the electric industry or drop them all together.				

Response: a) The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. Requirement 3 has been revised and the language for adding and removing topics has been deleted. The SPT SDT moved Attachment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference document for this standard.

Since a training violation does happen during realtime, the VSL should be low.

VSLs are currently being vetted through the stakeholder process. They were published in the ERO Sanctions Guidelines. The industry is being asked to provide feedback through the request for comments on the standards. The VSLs are used to identify 'how badly' an entity missed complying with a requirement. An entity that does not make any attempt to meet the specified performance of a requirement has a 'severe' violation severity level and an entity that tries to comply with a

February 25, 2008 Page 101 of 151

actual requirements, measures and compliance sections. Condense and simplify. Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. ERCOT This part of the standard is not clean and simple. Plus, it's an administrative standard and should not carry moderate to high violation levels. Also, lack of documentation should be a low violation. High and Severe violations should be reserved for entities do not have training programs, or their programs are not maintained with adequate staff. Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. Southern Under Violation Severity Levels, it is not obviously apparent that missing two of the f phases of a SAT should have the same severity as not having a SAT program at all. There should be some differences in violation severity between the two. Response: The SPT SDT agrees with your statement and has revised the VSLs for Requirement 1. Allegheny Power AEP 2.2.1 - Renumbering of R1.1 and making it R2, thus separating the reliability task identification requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different violation security levels. 2.3.1 & 2.4.1 - Violation of SAT should be "lower", not "high" or "severe". An entity produce adequate training with proper performance results without using SAT. Many entities produce qualified operators today without SAT. SAT (ADDIE) should be a gual attached to the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard or as a reference document of identified tasks", rather than	Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. ERCOT This part of the standard is not clean and simple. Plus, it's an administrative standard and should not carry moderate to high violation levels. Also, lack of documentation should be a low violation. High and Severe violations should be reserved for entities do not have training programs, or their programs are not maintained with adequate staff. Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. Southern Under Violation Severity Levels, it is not obviously apparent that missing two of the phases of a SAT should have the same severity as not having a SAT program at all. There should be some differences in violation severity between the two. Response: The SPT SDT agrees with your statement and has revised the VSLs for Requirement 1. Allegheny Power AEP 2.2.1 - Renumbering of R1.1 and making it R2, thus separating the reliability task identification requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different violation security levels. 2.3.1 & 2.4.1 - Violation of SAT should be "lower", not "high" or "severe". An entity produce adequate training with proper performance results without using SAT. Many entities produce qualified operators today without SAT. SAT (ADDIE) should be a gu attached to the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard. The violation should be on "not performing training for identified tasks", rather than you created the training. If training produces the desired results, how you did it sho not be the measure, but rather, the measure should be satisfactory operator				
This part of the standard is not clean and simple. Plus, it's an administrative standard and should not carry moderate to high violation levels. Also, lack of documentation should be a low violation. High and Severe violations should be reserved for entities do not have training programs, or their programs are not maintained with adequate staff. Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. Southern Under Violation Severity Levels, it is not obviously apparent that missing two of the finance of a SAT should have the same severity as not having a SAT program at all. There should be some differences in violation severity between the two. Response: The SPT SDT agrees with your statement and has revised the VSLs for Requirement 1. Allegheny Power AEP 2.2.1 - Renumbering of R1.1 and making it R2, thus separating the reliability task identification requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different violation security levels. 2.3.1 & 2.4.1 - Violation of SAT should be "lower", not "high" or "severe". An entity produce adequate training with proper performance results without using SAT. Many entities produce qualified operators today without SAT. SAT (ADDIE) should be a gualtached to the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard. The violation should be on "not performing training for identified tasks", rather than you created the training. If training produces the desired results, how you did it sho not be the measure, but rather, the measure should be satisfactory operator	Entergy (2)		\square	In general, the VSLs are extremely complex and take up more of the standard than the actual requirements, measures and compliance sections. Condense and simplify.
and should not carry moderate to high violation levels. Also, lack of documentation should be a low violation. High and Severe violations should be reserved for entities and not have training programs, or their programs are not maintained with adequate staff. Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement. Southern Under Violation Severity Levels, it is not obviously apparent that missing two of the phases of a SAT should have the same severity as not having a SAT program at all. There should be some differences in violation severity between the two. Response: The SPT SDT agrees with your statement and has revised the VSLs for Requirement 1. Allegheny Power AEP 2.2.1 - Renumbering of R1.1 and making it R2, thus separating the reliability task identification requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different violation security levels. 2.3.1 & 2.4.1 - Violation of SAT should be "lower", not "high" or "severe". An entity produce adequate training with proper performance results without using SAT. Many entities produce qualified operators today without SAT. SAT (ADDIE) should be a gu attached to the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard. The violation should be on "not performing training for identified tasks", rather than you created the training. If training produces the desired results, how you did it sho not be the measure, but rather, the measure should be satisfactory operator	•			sidered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised
Southern Under Violation Severity Levels, it is not obviously apparent that missing two of the find phases of a SAT should have the same severity as not having a SAT program at all. There should be some differences in violation severity between the two. Response: The SPT SDT agrees with your statement and has revised the VSLs for Requirement 1. Allegheny Power	ERCOT		V	should be a low violation. High and Severe violations should be reserved for entities who do not have training programs, or their programs are not maintained with adequate
phases of a SAT should have the same severity as not having a SAT program at all. There should be some differences in violation severity between the two. Response: The SPT SDT agrees with your statement and has revised the VSLs for Requirement 1. Allegheny Power AEP 2.2.1 - Renumbering of R1.1 and making it R2, thus separating the reliability task identification requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different violation security levels. 2.3.1 & 2.4.1 - Violation of SAT should be "lower", not "high" or "severe". An entity produce adequate training with proper performance results without using SAT. Many entities produce qualified operators today without SAT. SAT (ADDIE) should be a guattached to the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard. The violation should be on "not performing training for identified tasks", rather than you created the training. If training produces the desired results, how you did it should be the measure, but rather, the measure should be satisfactory operator	•			sidered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised
AEP 2.2.1 - Renumbering of R1.1 and making it R2, thus separating the reliability task identification requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different violation security levels. 2.3.1 & 2.4.1 - Violation of SAT should be "lower", not "high" or "severe". An entity produce adequate training with proper performance results without using SAT. Many entities produce qualified operators today without SAT. SAT (ADDIE) should be a guattached to the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard. The violation should be on "not performing training for identified tasks", rather than you created the training. If training produces the desired results, how you did it should be the measure, but rather, the measure should be satisfactory operator	Southern		V	
AEP 2.2.1 - Renumbering of R1.1 and making it R2, thus separating the reliability task identification requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different violation security levels. 2.3.1 & 2.4.1 - Violation of SAT should be "lower", not "high" or "severe". An entity produce adequate training with proper performance results without using SAT. Many entities produce qualified operators today without SAT. SAT (ADDIE) should be a guattached to the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard. The violation should be on "not performing training for identified tasks", rather than you created the training. If training produces the desired results, how you did it should be the measure, but rather, the measure should be satisfactory operator	Response: The SPT	SDT ag	rees w	vith your statement and has revised the VSLs for Requirement 1.
identification requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different violation security levels. 2.3.1 & 2.4.1 - Violation of SAT should be "lower", not "high" or "severe". An entity produce adequate training with proper performance results without using SAT. Many entities produce qualified operators today without SAT. SAT (ADDIE) should be a gu attached to the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard. The violation should be on "not performing training for identified tasks", rather than you created the training. If training produces the desired results, how you did it sho not be the measure, but rather, the measure should be satisfactory operator	Allegheny Power			
produce adequate training with proper performance results without using SAT. Many entities produce qualified operators today without SAT. SAT (ADDIE) should be a gu attached to the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard. The violation should be on "not performing training for identified tasks", rather than you created the training. If training produces the desired results, how you did it sho not be the measure, but rather, the measure should be satisfactory operator.	AEP		V	identification requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and
				9 1
2.3.1.1 - the "Note" refers to R1.2, but there is no R1.2.				2.3.1.1 - the "Note" refers to R1.2, but there is no R1.2.

Response: In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related

February 25, 2008 Page 102 of 151

Question #8				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
response to each requ	iremen ssarily	t. The a spec	oility Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for their SPT SDT revised requirement 1 such that entities must use a Systematic Approach to ific. The revised Requirement 1 identies the key components that must be included in any training.	
attempt to meet the sp	pecified	d perfo	badly' an entity missed complying with a requirement. An entity that does not make any armance of a requirement has a 'severe' violation severity level and an entity that tries to nes very close to being fully compliant has a 'lower' violation severity	
The SPT SDT has revis	ed the	VSLs 1	for all of the requirements.	
ATC		V	ATC does not agree with the assignment of High (Violation Severity Level) for a failure to use one of the five phases of a SAT. In practice if an entity does not use one of the five phases of a SAT in one training program then it will be assessed a high violation severity level. ATC believe that this designation is too great for the violation. NERC needs to look at the number of training programs and to the extent of the failure. Did every training program fail to include one of the five phases or was this only in a small minority of the programs. We would ask that the SDT develop more reasonable violations severity levels for this	
			standard.	
Response: The SPT SDT agrees with your statement. The SPT SDT revised the VSLs for Requirement 1 such that each VSL specifically identifies the components of an SAT process.				
Requirement 1 includes all training programs that addresses the entity's reliability-related task list. Each entity determines the number of training programs that it uses to provide training to their system operators.				
ВСТС		V	The way the Violation Severity Levels are written are too complicated to follow and many are open to interpretation. As an example the words for the High level say in part "is missing one or more significant elements". what does the word significant mean to the person who is reading thissignificant to whom, the audit team; too vague?	
			We do not agree with any of the words written for the severity levels; the standard and requirements are short on words and severity levels have explicit severity levels that are not detailed in the requirements. We again want to say that this will be a huge onerous task to place on any entity based on the implementation plan and we cannot support it.	
Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement.				
CAISO	in Cirici	<u>V</u>	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements	

February 25, 2008 Page 103 of 151

Question #8				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
			are agreed to.	
			We note that a CEVEDE VCL is applied for missing avidance of using two phases of the	
			We note that a SEVERE VSL is applied for missing evidence of using two phases of the SAT; as well as applying a SEVERE VSL for not having a program at all. This would result in an organization that inadvertently is missing evidence being held to the same VSL	
			level as an organization that consciously has no program at all.	
			he requirements and the VSLs and is seeking industry feedback. The Drafting Team	
			team uses to develop the standard, which includes developing requriements and VSLs at estandard for industry feedback.	
The SPT SDT agrees v	vith you	ur state	ement about the R1's VSLs and has revised them based on the revised requirement.	
CenterPoint				
NIPSCO	$\overline{\checkmark}$			
NPCC RCS		V	Requiring a training program subject to following 5 Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) principles seems overly perscriptive and why would it be a severe violation severity level not to follow these or subset thereof. NPCC Participating members can accept 5 training principles but the entire SAT seems unnecessary. If NERC intends to adopt the SAT, in its entirety, it needs to clarify and educate the industry before	
Response: In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for their				
	ared a	refere	nce document that provides several SAT resources. The Implementation Plan uses a	
	allow	sufficie I	ent time to aquire training on using a systematic approach to developing training.	
PG&E (1) PG&E (2)			The violation severity levels are to complicated. The violation severity levels are	
PGAE (2)		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	extremely defined in comparison the requirements. To comply with the violation severity	
			levels would be a huge onerous task on any entity based on the implementation plan.	
Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised				
the VSLs for each requirement.				
The Implementation Plan allows sufficient time (3 years+) to become compliant with the standard.				
PJM	Tarr and	W3 3UI	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements	
-	1	1 17 1	The state of the s	

February 25, 2008 Page 104 of 151

Question #8 Commenter	Yes	No	Commont
Commenter	Yes	INO	Comment
Guidelines describe the	he proce	ess the	PJM would note that a SEVERE VSL is applied for missing evidence of using two phases of the SAT; as well as applying a SEVERE VSL for not having a program at all. This would result in an organization that inadvertently is missing evidence is held to the same VSL level as an organization that consciously has no program at all. The requirements and the VSLs and is seeking industry feedback. The Drafting Team team uses to develop the standard, which includes developing requriements and VSLs at estandard for industry feedback.
The SPT SDT agrees	with voi	ır statı	ement about R1's VSLs and has revised them based on the revised requirement.
SRP			The severity levels are too extreme. Section 2.3.1 states a HIGH severity for missing one out of five phases of the SAT process. An entity that is using four of the five, which is an 80% use rate, should not be penalized with a HIGH severity violation. The severity for this ocurrence should be reduced to at least a MODERATE. Section Section 2.4.1 states a SEVERE severity for missing two out of five phases of the SAT process. An entity that is using three of the five which is an 60% use rate should not be penalized with a SEVERE severity violation. The severity for this ocurrence should be reduced to a HIGH severity. The SEVERE severity should be used for missing three of the five SAT phases. In summary: Moderate Severity: Missing one of the five SAT phases. High Severity: Missing two of the five SAT phases. Severe Severity: Missing three of the five SAT phases.
Response: The SPT	SDT ag	rees w	vith your statement about R1's VSLs and has revised them based on the revised
requirement.			
SDG&E		V	The requirement for emergency training is in multiple standards (e.g. PER-002-0 R4. This then leads to the potential for multiple violations for the same deficiency. This training requirement should only be in one standard.
			oval, PER-005 replaces PER-002. The SPT SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively
with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate any duplication of training requirements in the two standards.			
The SPT SDT will sug	gest tha	at NER	C consider adding a new standard project to the Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008-
2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements into the PER standards.			

February 25, 2008 Page 105 of 151

Question #8				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
We Energies		V	Many of the violation severity level statements need to be simplified/clarified (similar to M1).	
			 2.2.3 - R3.1 requires the training be from topics in Attachment B, so there would be no emergency training if the training was not from Attachment B topics. 2.3.3.1 The current wording of R3.1 does not allow training in principles, only drills, exercises, or simulations. See question #11. 	
			2.4.3 The statement after OR is unnecessary. If 32 hours were not provided annually then the first statement applies.	
Response: The SPT the VSLs for each requ			sidered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised	
The SPT SDT has move standard and revised F			nt B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document for this equriements VSLs.	
Garland		$\overline{\checkmark}$	Same answer #7.	
Response: The SPT S	SDT re	vised t	he requirements based on industry feedback.	
HQT		V	Requiring a training program subject to following 5 Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) principles seems overly perscriptive and why would it be a severe violation severity level not to follow these or subset thereof. NPCC Participating members can accept 5 training principles but the entire SAT seems unnecessary. If NERC intends to adopt the SAT, in its entirety, it needs to clarify and educate the industry before incorporating it into a standard.	
Systematic Approach t 1 requires that a syste	o Trair matic entity	ning (S approa (Reliat	e Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the AT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement ach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related bility Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for their	
The SPT SDT has prepared a reference document that provides several SAT resources. The Implementation Plan uses a				
			ent time to aquire training on using a systematic approach to developing training.	
IESO		V	(1) 2.1.3 See our comment under Q6 that is related to this violation severity level.	
			(2) We are unable to offer comments on the VSLs associated with not following or missing any steps in the SAT program. We not do see adopting and following a SAT approach to develop a training program should be a requirement. Please see our	

February 25, 2008 Page 106 of 151

Question #8				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
			comments under Q11.	
"uses the Systematic A Requirement 1 require reliability-related tasks responsible for their re	Approads that so Each esponses. The	ch to 1 a systo applice to ea SPT S	der 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs. The revised ematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for table Entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is ach requirement. The standard is addressing reliability-related tasks performed by the EDT has revised the requirements and the associated measures. The SPT SDT revised R3 to eliminated.	
ISO New England		V	Requiring a training program subject to following 5 Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) principles seems overly perscriptive and why would it be a severe violation severity level not to follow these or subset thereof. ISO-NE can accept 5 training principles but to require only SAT seems unnecessary. This goes against the principle pf telling the industry WHAT to do, not HOW to do it.	
Response: In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for their response to each requirement.				
Manitoba Hydro		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The Violation Security Levels are too complex to follow.	
Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement.				
MISO Stakeholders		V	In general, we do not support the application of any violation severity levels because the VSL guideline has not been vetted through the industry.	
			We do have the following specific issues and concerns as well.	
			1. The VSLs try to cover so many scenarios that they are confusing. We had enough trouble understanding them that we are concerned we have not identified every specific issue with them.	
			2. In the Moderate Violation Severity Level, section 2.2.2 creates a de-facto requirement on the training schedule because the training based on the mis-match in performance is required to be in the current schedule. What if a responible entity's schedule is updated every quarter and only goes out 3-6 months? They could still train on this in months 7-	

February 25, 2008 Page 107 of 151

Question #8			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			12 but this compliance element would find them in violation because it was not in their "current schedule".
			3. We do not agree that a lack of documentation should be considered a high violation as described in section 2.3.1 of the High VSL. Lack of documentation should be a lower violation.
			4. Sections 2.3.1.1, 2.4.1.1 and 2.2.1 duplicate one another but are in different VSL.
Response: The VSLs	for thi	s stand	dard are being vetted through the industry through the standard development process.
The SPT SDT has each requirement.	conside	ered in	dustry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for
			R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list lop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.
3. The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement.			
4. The SPT SDT has each requirement.	conside	ered in	dustry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for
MRO		$\overline{\checkmark}$	Too complex. Don't need to list five phases again and again.
			idered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the PT SDT agrees with your statement and has revised the VSLs for Requirement 1.
SPP ORWG		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The proposed severity levels are too complicated and need to be simplified.
Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement.			
WECC OTS		V	WECC OTS feels the violation severity levels are to complicated. The violation severity levels are extremely defined in comparison the requirements. To comply with the violation severity levels would be a huge onerous task on any entity based on the implementation plan.
Response: The SPT SDT has considered industry feedback and the definitions for each of the VSL levels and has revised the VSLs for each requirement.			
The Implementation Plan uses a phased-in approach to allow sufficient time to become compliant with the standard.			

February 25, 2008 Page 108 of 151

9. Do you agree with the Implementation Plan that phases in compliance with the Requirements over a three year period? If not, please explain in the comment area.

Summary Consideration:

Some commenters did not support the Implementation Plan. Some commenters suggested the implementation plan should be shortened, while others suggested it should be lengthened. The SPT SDT considered stakeholder comments on Version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believes the Implementation Plan posted with the second draft of the standard reflected stakeholder consensus. However, the SPT SDT revised the Implementation Plan to allow additional time for entities to comply with the revised Requirement R3 which now requires that emergency operations training include the use of a simulator.

The revised implementation plan includes the following proposed effective dates:

Requirement R1, Requirement R2, and Requirement R3 shall become effective 36 months after the first day of the first quarter following applicable regulatory approval or, in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required, the Reliability Standard becomes become effective 36 months after the first day of the first quarter after Board of Trustee adoption.

Question #9	Question #9				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
Ameren	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$				
Florida Power & Light	V				
FRCC	V				
LCRA		V	If I started on this today, it would take me longer than that to create all these new requirements. In order to meet this requirement, I would have to drop all other responsibilities.		
believes the existing Inconsensus. The SPT SI	mplem OT mod	entatic dified t	idered stakeholder comments on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and on Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder he effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use tions training, per FERC Order 693.		
NYISO		V	R3 is in effect now under PER-004. There is no need for a phase in. On the other hand R3 has no place in a systematic approach to training and should be deleted. If, and only if, R1, R2, R4, Appendix A and Appendix B are rewritten along the lines suggested in this comment form, the effective dates would be viable.		
Response: The SPT SDT modified the effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use simulators in the emergency operations training, per FERC Order 693.					

February 25, 2008 Page 109 of 151

Commenter	Yes		Question #9				
	163	No	Comment				
			nmendation 6A recommended 5 days of emergency operations training, which was				
			nours. The SPT SDT is not aware of the justification that was used for selecting 32 hours.				
			nts, deleted Attachment A, and moved Attachment B so that it is no longer part of a				
	eferen	ce Doc	ument for this standard.				
OVEC		V	The implementation plan should be simplified to allow for clearer understanding and easier tracking. Suggest that R3 become effective immediately upon regulatory approval since the 32 hours of annual emergency operations training is currently required in PER-002, R4. Suggest that R2 become effective January 1 in the first year following regulatory approval because an effective date that would allow for less than a full calendar year of implementation does not give an entity time to thoroughly assess annually the training needs of each System Operator position. Suggest that R1 and R4 become effective January 1 the second year following regulatory approval. The suggested times balance the timely implementation of the standard to maintain and enhance reliability, while allowing entities ample time to achieve compliance with the requirements, and is a simpler and more straight forward implementation plan that is easier to understand and track.				
Response: The SPT S	SDT ha	s consi	dered stakeholder comments on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and				
consensus. The SPT SI	OŤ mod	dified t	In Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder he effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use ions training, per FERC Order 693.				
PHI		<u> </u>					
SMUD	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$						
APS		V	See Item 4 above.				
	illy and	then (R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. Section 5.2 has been .				
Santee Cooper	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$						
Avista	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$						
Entergy (1)		V	R3, 32 hours of training, may be effective the first day of the first quarter but compliance with that requirement will take up 10 weeks to train all the system operators due to shift rotations and training schedules. Please make this change for compliance. The timing for implementation of the other requirements seems out of order. First the				

February 25, 2008 Page 110 of 151

Question #9			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
believes the existing In	mplem	entatio	SAT needs to be performed, R1. Then, the capabilities of the operators need to be verified R4 before a mis-match can be performed R2, from which training needs are identified and implemented. We suggest it will take 18 months to complete R1, followed by 18 months to complete R4, and finally a third 18 months to complete R2. idered stakeholder comments on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and on Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder
			he effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use tions training, per FERC Order 693.
FirstEnergy	goney	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Quality Training Systems	V		
TAL			
Madison G&E			a) Entities have established training programs per Regulatory Approved Standards. Proposed Effective Date, 5.1 is the only parlell, carry over requirement from a Regulatory Approved Standard (PER-002-0, R4) to this proposed standard. This time frame is workable. b) Proposed Effective Date, 5.2 is unclear (see comments of 2.a, above), so an effective date can not be proposed yet. c) Proposed Effective Date, 5.3 for the proposed SAR contains over 370 tasks for operators and the time line is too aggressive. Registered Entities will need to be trained in the Systematic Approach to Training process, set up their own processes, convert established training to the SAT process, create new training and start to give training to System Operators. Budgets will need to be forecasted, personnel will need to be tasked with the training process (most companies have a small training department), this will take an extream amount of time and cost are unknown at this time.
Response: The SPTS	DT cor	nbined	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore Section 5.2 has been deleted.
Implementation Plan for	or R1 a date fo	and R2 or R3 to	nolder comments on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believes the existing , as captured in Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder consensus. The SPT SDT or allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use simulators in the emergency from 693.
Entergy (2)		V	PER-005-1 Proposed effective dates: R1 & R2 should be implemented simultaneously, since R2.2 cannot be performed until R1.1 is completed. However, 36 months to have a

February 25, 2008 Page 111 of 151

Question #9	Question #9			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
			training program implemented is reasonable.	
Response: The SPTS	DT cor	nbined	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore Section 5.2 has been deleted.	
ERCOT		V	R1, R2 & R4's timeline should have an additional time, at least another year, added to allow for budget cycles, hiring & trainining trainers. Additional personel will be required in many cases and these positions will need to be budgeted before they can be filled. Once filled, then the work to develop a training program begins. Depending on the approval date, a company's budget cycle may be well underway and beyond the point of change and thus delay their ability to succeed within the current timelines.	
			idered stakeholder comments on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and	
			on Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder	
			he effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use	
		operat	tions training, per FERC Order 693.	
Southern	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$			
Allegheny Power		V	The implementation schedule is too aggressive with regards to Requirement 2. Requirements 1 and 4 should be implemented completely before Requirement 2. A more reasonable implementation schedule is 18 months for Requirement 1 followed by 18 months for Requirement 4 and then an additional 18 months for Requirement 2.	
Response: The SPT S	SDT co	mbine	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore Section 5.2 has been deleted. The SPT	
			mments on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believes the existing	
Implementation Plan for	or R1 a	and R2	, as captured in Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder consensus. The SPT SDT	
modified the effective	date fo	or R3 to	allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use simulators in the emergency	
operations training, pe	er FERC	Order	693.	
AEP			R2 – We agree with the 36 months but recommend the implementation time for R2 be changed from 18 to 36 months as R2.2 is conflicting with R1 implementation time.	
			R2.2 - This part of the standard requires the assessment to include analysis of new or revised tasks for the specific company/entity and job position, which is specified for task identification in requirement R1.1. This is conflicting since the implementation plan time for R2 is 18 months, and the implementation time for R1, to have the task list identified with comparison to the reliability tasks of Attachment A, is 36 months.	
	DT cor	nbined	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore Section 5.2 has been deleted.	
ATC	$\overline{\checkmark}$			
ВСТС		V	While we appreciate the time frames for implementation of some requirements at 18 months and 36 months would be helpful to allow implementation of these requirements we do not support the requirements as they are written as they are too onerous and not	

February 25, 2008 Page 112 of 151

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			achievable in the time frames without hiring many more staff and applying lots of money to the make it happen. So if we do not agree with the Requirements, we cannot agree to the time phases.
Response: The SPT	SDT ha	s revis	sed the requirements.
CAISO		V	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to.
			We do not support this standard as written, and therefore do not agree with the implementation schedule at this time.
1 and Version 2 of the standard, reflects stake	e standa keholde	ard and er cons	sed the requirements. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder comments on draft version dibelieves the existing Implementation Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the ensus. The SPT SDT modified the effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply tors in the emergency operations training, per FERC Order 693.
CenterPoint		V	CenterPoint Energy agrees with the implementation plan for R3; however, we disagree with the implementation plan for R1, R2, and R4. If PER-005 is modified to align itself with the other NERC training programs that certify system operator competency, we would agree with a three year implementation period.
			an reflects a 36 (or 3 year) month implementation. The SPT SDT is not aware of any NERC CE Program is not linked to a NERC standard, nor does it define system operator
NIPSCO		V	Since the training program with not be completed until the end of the three year period, assessments of personnel could not begin until after the completion of this development.
comments on draft ve captured in Section 5	ersion 1 of the s	and V standa	red the requirements, including removing R2. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder ersion 2 of the standard and believes the existing Implementation Plan for R1 and R2, as rd, reflects stakeholder consensus. The SPT SDT modified the effective date for R3 to allow quirement to use simulators in the emergency operations training, per FERC Order 693.
NPCC RCS	V		
PG&E (1)			
PG&E (2)	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The implementation plan would be acceptable if NERC can develop the Standard so that they are clear and specific.
1 and Version 2 of the	standa	ard and	they are clear and specific. ed the requirements. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder comments on draft version disclibered believes the existing Implementation Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the control of the SPT SPT section 5.

standard, reflects stakeholder consensus. The SPT SDT modified the effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use simulators in the emergency operations training, per FERC Order 693.

February 25, 2008 Page 113 of 151

Question #9			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
PJM		V	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to.
			PJM does not support this standard as written, and therefore cannot agree to any implementation schedule at this time.
•			ed the requirements. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder comments on draft version
			d believes the existing Implementation Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the
			ensus. The SPT SDT modified the effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply
		simula [:]	tors in the emergency operations training, per FERC Order 693.
SRP			
SDG&E		V	The implementation for R3 should allow an organization time to put any new training
			requirement into its regular training plan. Put that it needs to be included in the next
			years annual training program.
			the effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use
	gency	operat	ions training, per FERC Order 693.
We Energies		$\overline{\checkmark}$	Implementation of R2.2 at the 18 month point requires that R1.1 (implemented in 36
			months) be completed first.
	DT cor	nbined	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore Section 5.2 has been deleted.
Garland		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	It is an unreal expectation that a small utility will have the resources to comply with the
			requirements stated in R2 and R4.
			idered stakeholder comments on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and
			on Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder
			he effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use
		opera	tions training, per FERC Order 693.
HQT	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
IESO		V	We have a major difficulty with the standard as written. We are therefore unable to
			agree on the implementation plan.
			ed the requirements. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder comments on draft version
			d believes the existing Implementation Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the
-			ensus. The SPT SDT modified the effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply
		<u>simula</u>	tors in the emergency operations training, per FERC Order 693.
ISO New England			
Manitoba Hydro	V	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	I think the plan is okay but if it has a medium risk factor then is that being understated
			and should we not be starting immediately.

February 25, 2008 Page 114 of 151

Question #9	Question #9				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
			idered stakeholder comments on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and		
			n Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder		
			he effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use		
simulators in the eme	rgency	operat	ions training, per FERC Order 693.		
MISO Stakeholders		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	If the standard were simplified, it could be phased in more quickly.		
Response: The SPT	SDT ha	s consi	idered stakeholder comments on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and		
			n Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder		
consensus. The SPT S	DT mod	dified t	he effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use		
simulators in the eme	rgency	operat	ions training, per FERC Order 693.		
MRO	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	If there is really a MEDIUM risk to the system perhaps the implementation plan should		
	—		be accelerated. On the other hand, the implementation schedule may be overly		
			aggressive if significant modifications to the Job Tasks are required.		
Response: The SPT	SDT ha	s consi	idered stakeholder comments on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and		
believes the existing I	mplem	e <mark>nt</mark> atio	n Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder		
consensus. The SPT S	DT mod	dified t	he effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply with the requirement to use		
simulators in the eme	rgency	operat	ions training, per FERC Order 693.		
SPP ORWG		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Requirement 1 should be effective 18 months after the first day of the first quarter		
		_	following regulatory approval and Requirements 2 and 4 should be effective 36 months		
			after the first day of the first quarter following regulatory approval.		
Response: The SPT	SDT co	mbined	d R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore 5.2 has been deleted. The SPT SDT has		
considered stakeholde	er comn	nents c	on draft version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believes the existing Implementation		
Plan for R1 and R2, as	s captur	ed in S	Section 5 of the standard, reflects stakeholder consensus. The SPT SDT modified the		
effective date for R3 t	o allow	entitie	s time to comply with the requirement to use simulators in the emergency operations		
training, per FERC Or	<u>der 69</u> 3				
WECC OTS	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The WECC OTS questions the implementation plan, when they do not agree with the		
		_	current requirements. However, the implementation plan would be acceptable if NERC		
			can develop the Standard so that they are clear and specific.		
Response: The SPT	Response: The SPT SDT has revised the requirements. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder comments on draft version				
1 and Version 2 of the	e standa	ard and	believes the existing Implementation Plan for R1 and R2, as captured in Section 5 of the		
standard, reflects stakeholder consensus. The SPT SDT modified the effective date for R3 to allow entities time to comply					
			tors in the emergency operations training, per FERC Order 693.		

February 25, 2008 Page 115 of 151

10. Are you aware of any conflicts between the proposed standard and any regulatory function, rule/order, tariff, rate schedule, legislative requirement, or agreement? If not, please explain in the comment area.

Summary Consideration:

Several commenters identify conflict between the proposed standard and labor contracts due to lack of objectivity in the standard. The SPT SDT revised the requirements and the measures such that are objective, clear, and measureable. The SPT SDT cannot address labor union contract issues.

Question #10			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Ameren		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
Florida Power & Light		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
FRCC		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
LCRA		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
NYISO		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
OVEC		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
PHI			
SMUD			
APS		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
Santee Cooper	V		
Avista	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
Entergy (1)		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
FirstEnergy			FERC 693 (par. 1359) directive to include the Generator Operator has not been addressed by this standard.
Response: NERC Wo	rk Plai	n Proje	ct 2010-01, Support Personnel Training, is intended to determine the training needs of
generator operators ar	nd opei	rations	and support staff with a direct impact on reliable operations of the bulk power system. A
high-level description	of the p	project	can be found in the NERC Reliaibity Standards Development Plan: 2008-2010
(ftp://www.nerc.com/j	<u>oub/sy</u>	s/all_u	pdl/standards/sar/FERC_Filing_Volumes_I_II_III_Reliability_Standards_Development_Pla
<u>n_2008_2010.pdf</u>).			
Quality Training			No comment.
Systems			

February 25, 2008 Page 116 of 151

Question #10			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
TAL		$\overline{\checkmark}$	
Madison G&E	V		 a) In NERC's Reliability Standards Development Plan dated Nov 30, 2006 (pg 3 of 21), (pertaining to FERC Order 672) states "the Commission states that a proposed reliability standard must be designed to achieve a specific reliability goal and be clear and unambiguous regarding what is required and WHO is required to comply". The STD will need to rewrite Applicability 4.2, (use of the words "and their delegates") do to the ambiguous personnel requiring training other than certified system operators. b) R4.2 states the standard applies to System Operator positions listed under R4.1 and "their delegates who can directly, or through communications, impact reliability by producing a real-time response from the Bulk Electric Systyem". In NERC's Personnel Certification and Governance Committee (PCGC) Charter (approved May 2, 2007), Section 2, 1.a. includes that the PCGC sets the "requirements for personnel certification, maintaining certification, and recertification". The PER-005-1 SDT does not have the authority to require non NERC Certified personnel to be trained under a NERC Standard. The PCGC establishes who must be NERC Certified.
Response: a) The SP	T SDT	remov	red Section 4.2 from the revised standard.
b) The SPT SDT disagr not the PCGC.	ees wi	th you	r statement. The approved SAR for this standard established the scope of this standard,
Entergy (2)		V	
ERCOT		V	
Southern		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	The question should have stated: If yes, please explain in the comment area.
Response: The SPT S	SDT th	anks y	ou for your comment.
Allegheny Power		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	
AEP		$\overline{\checkmark}$	
ATC		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
ВСТС		V	
CAISO	V		The lack of objectivity in these requirements will conflict with labor union contracts. In addition the draft standard does not meet NERC or FERC requirements regarding clarity and measurability; nor does the draft meet the FERC objection to fill-in-the-blank standards.

February 25, 2008 Page 117 of 151

Question #10	Question #10			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
			sed the requirements and the measures such that are objective, clear, and measureable.	
The SPT SDT cannot a	ddress	labor	union contract issues.	
The SPT SDT does not	believ	e this	standard is a fill-in-the-blank standard.	
CenterPoint				
NIPSCO		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
NPCC RCS	V		The lack of objectivity in these requirements may conflict with labor union contracts. ie confidentiality issues of performance reviews.	
			sed the requirements and the measures such that they are objective, clear, and address performance reviews or labor union contract issues.	
PG&E (1)				
PG&E (2)		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
PJM	V		The lack of objectivity in these requirements will conflict with labor union contracts. In addition the draft standard does not meet NERC or FERC requirements regarding clarity and measurability; nor does the draft meet the FERC objection to fill-in-the-blank standards.	
measurable. The SPT S	SDT ca	nnot a	sed the requirements and the measures such that they are objective, clear, and ddress labor union contract issues.	
SRP SPI SDI does not	bellev		standard is a fill-in-the-blank standard.	
		$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		
SDG&E				
We Energies				
Garland		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
НОТ	V		The lack of objectivity in these requirements may conflict with labor union contracts i.e. confidentiality issues of review.	
Response: The SPT S	SDT ha	s revis	sed the requirements and the measures such that they are objective, clear, and	
	SDT c	annot	address performance reviews or labor union contract issues.	
IESO		$ \mathbf{V} $		
ISO New England	V		The lack of objectivity in these requirements may conflict with labor union contracts (i.e. confidentiality issues of performance reviews).	
Response: The SPT SDT has revised the requirements and the measures such that they are objective, clear, and				
measureable. The SPT SDT cannot address performance reviews or labor union contract issues.				

February 25, 2008 Page 118 of 151

Consideration of Comments on 2nd Draft of System Personnel Training Standard (Project 2006-01)

Question #10				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
Manitoba Hydro	V		There may be issues with some unions and its agreements.	
	Response: The SPT SDT has revised the requirements and the measures such that they are objective, clear, and measureable. The SPT SDT cannot address performance reviews or labor union contract issues.			
MISO Stakeholders		V		
MRO			(It seems the last sentence of this question is incorrectly phrased. Shouldn't "not" be replaced with "yes"?) There may be issues with existing union agreements.	
			ed the requirements and the measures such that they are objective, clear, and	
measureable. The SPT	SDI c	annot a	address performance reviews or labor union contract issues.	
SPP ORWG	V		Has the SDT taken into consideration dealing with bargaining units when conducting the assessments on individual System Operators. In some bargaining units, individual performance assessments have been eliminated.	
Response: The SPT SDT has revised the requirements and the measures such that they are objective, clear, and				
measureable. The SPT	SDT c	annot a	address performance reviews or labor union contract issues.	
WECC OTS		V		

February 25, 2008 Page 119 of 151

11. Please provide any other comments (that you have not already provided in response to the questions above) that you have on the draft standard PER-005.

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
Ameren	No comment.
Florida Power & Light	Overall, I am in support of the development of a training standard to ensure personnel responsible for the real time operation of the BES to meet minimum knowledge and competency levels. However, I would recommend that any training requirements noted in NERC Standards should be identified only in the System Personnel Training Standard. This standard should apply to System Operating Positions only - not by individual system operators.
Pesnonse: The SPT S	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to
eliminate any duplicati	ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to the Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008-2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements
The standard is consist	tent with the approved SAR, applicable to System Operators, not System Operating positions.
FRCC	Overall, FRCC is supportive of the development of a training standard to ensure personnel responsible for the real time operation of the BES to meet minimum knowledge and competency levels. However, the FRCC recommends that any training requirements noted in NERC Standards should be identified only in the System Personnel Training Standard. How is a "new" employee handled? If I hire an operator and he gets NERC Certified in November (or later) I feel I should not have to complete all 32 hours of emergency training. This standard should be by position only - not by system operators.
Response: The SPT S	SDT has and will continue to work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to
eliminate any duplicati	ion of training requirements in the two standards. The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding to the Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008-2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements
The SPT SDT revised t late in the calendar ye	he condition for Requirement 3 from annually to every 12 months to allow for the situation of new hires ar.
LCRA	To recap, the creaters of this standard have done a good job. My problem is not so much with the standard itself, as it is with the completely unreal expectation that the resources, money, and time exist to do all of this.

February 25, 2008 Page 120 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	Some further points: R.2- How are we supposed to accomplish this? Test each operator on each task anually? I spent 9 years in nuclear power operations and I did not get tested on each critical task the entire nine years. I was responsible for all critical tasks, but annually I was tested on a few randomly selected ones. That is a much better way to manage such a program.
	From the generic task list for Transmission:
	#5: Not performed by Transmission System Operators, this is done by support staff #18: Not performed by Transmission System Operators in ERCOT #27: Not performed by Transmission System Operators #45: Not performed by Transmission System Operators in ERCOT, this is done by support staff
	#61: What if your utility has no HVDC? #67: In ERCOT, Transmission System Operators do not redispatch generation. This function is performed solely by the QSE. The only case where this would not hold true would be a blackstart. #70, #71, #72, #73, #79, #81: Since ERCOT is a deregulated market none of these functions are performed by Transmission System Operators at LCRA.
	The standard mentions that a given organization is responsible for these generic tasks as well as any other self-identified ones. Use your common sense, if you give people the option of adding to their work load by adding elements to the list, basic human nature will lead people to not do so. Why would they want to create work for themselves when this standard would already be making their jobs incredibly burdensome? Conversely, if entities are allowed to drop some of the generic items off the list what you will see is individual utilities paring this last down to something manageable.
	What we have here is a proposal to implement a standard without, in my opinion anyways, a thorough assessment of its impact. The basic idea is sound-a mandate for a systematic approach to training. The devil is in the details. I believe there is no concept of the time and resources that exist in this industry on the part of those who created this standard. You can mandate it, but it does not meant that those of us in the positions of responsibility will get the money/resources it would take to implement such a massive undertaking. The smaller utilities would need real help in making this happen. If NERC is bent on pushing this standard through then it should step up to the plate with regional training, templates, standardized forms, etc-all the things that will be needed to make this happen. This new standard would amount to an unfunded mandate making compliance a very difficult proposition for those of us at the end of the pointy stick. In fact, I would personally consider moving

February 25, 2008 Page 121 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
task list at least annua	SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its ally and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has to clearly state that thecapability assessment is verified for each System Operator.
	Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES company-specific list, as described in R1.
NYISO	Requirement R1.2 should be deleted in its entirety. It mandates through "shall" that "all" the tasks in Attachment A be included in the company specific task list. Attachment A includes meaningless, redundant and poorly worded task definitions. If NERC wishes to create a separate document to aid entities in developing a company-list, that would be OK. But Attachment A, as written, is worthless and misleading definitions of tasks. The Attachment A has no place in a standards document unless each and every item on those lists is mandatory. Both Attachments A should be deleted or completely reworded. As written, it will never stand up in court as valid task definitions. Here are examples of poorly worded tasks from the NERC Generic Task Lists: Emergency Operations, which I will be mandated to include in my company specific task list Consider items 1-10 on that list. 1 Request emergency energy upon loss of a resource 2 Respond to capacity deficiency 3 Respond to loss of energy resources within allowable regional or pool timeframe 4 Prepare for a capacity emergency by bringing on all available generation 5 Prepare for a capacity emergency by scheduling emergency energy purchases 7 Prepare for a capacity emergency by reducing load 8 Prepare for a capacity emergency by reducing load 8 Prepare for a capacity emergency by initiating voltage reductions 9 Prepare for a capacity emergency by requesting emergency assistance from other systems

February 25, 2008 Page 122 of 151

Question #11	Question #11	
Commenter	Comment	
	10 Schedule available emergency assistance with as much advance notice as possible given a capacity emergency	
	The true tasks in these items have nothing to do with the causal event. Cutting out the phrase about "capacity emergency" will clarify those task statements 3-10 exceedingly.	
	Cutting out the causal trigger for action, i.e. "Capacity deficiency", the measurable task #2 becomes "Respond to". Please provide an example of how one measures competency for the task "Respond to".	
	In items 4-8, the competency task has nothing to do with the trigger to initiate the task. Dropping "Prepare for a capacity emergency by", is not a task definition. "Bringing on all generation", "postponing equipment maintenance", "scheduling emergency energy purchases", reducing load, initiating voltage reductions" (which is really a subtask of reducing load), "requesting emergency assistance from other systems", can be executed to resolve any number of issues besides capacity emergencies. The same tasks can apply to (1) preparing for and (2) resolving - all the subsets of SOL and IROLs.	
	How is the task "request emergency energy" in item 1 different from "scheduling emergency energy" in item 6, or "schedule available emergency assistance" in item 10"? Please explain.	
	The same exercise can be applied to items 15-24 on that list.	
	15 - Manually shed load to alleviate system emergency conditions 16 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, restore system load as appropriate for current system conditions and in coordination with adjacent systems 17 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, shed additional load manually if there is insufficient generation to support the connected load 18 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, monitor system voltage levels to ensure high voltage conditions do not develop 19 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, monitor system frequency to ensure high frequency conditions do not develop 20 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, monitor the performance of any automatic load restoration relays 21 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, resynchronize transmission at	

February 25, 2008 Page 123 of 151

Question #11	Question #11	
Commenter	Comment	
	preplanned locations if possible 22 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, disable automatic under frequency relays if system conditions warrant	
	23 - Direct distribution providers to shed load when required for system reliability 24 - Use manual load shedding to prevent imminent separation from the Interconnection due to transmission overloads or to prevent voltage collapse	
	"Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes" has no place in an outcome oriented, measurable task definition. It makes no difference to the operators' task how the load was shed.	
	Is the manual load shed task in 15 any different from the manual load shed task in 24? Are transmission overloads and voltage collapse in task 24 not included in task 15 "emergency conditions"? Please explain.	
	Does restoring system load task in 16 have any connection to how the load was lost? Is restoring load lost by UFLS, different from restoring load for manual load shed, or load trip, or restoration? Please explain.	
	Do you only monitor voltage levels following a UFLS event? Do I need different tasks to monitor voltage for load pick-up, load drop-off, line switching, line tripping, generation tripping, capacitor switching, reactor switching, phase shifter operations, HVDC operations, and interchange schedule changes? For each of these tasks, will I need a procedure for the auditors to verify? Please explain.	
	Do we only resynchronize transmission at pre-planned locations after UFLS events? Do I need to define different tasks for resynchronize transmission at pre-planned locations after a maintenance separation, during a system restoration, etc.? Please explain	
	Attachment B is severely flawed and redundant	
	The list in Attachment B has no place in a standards document unless each and every item on those lists is mandatory.	
	Attachment B should be deleted or seriously reworded. It will never stand up in court.	
	A1) "Emergency Drills and Responses" will capture: All of section B "Operating Policies relative to Emergency Operations"	

February 25, 2008 Page 124 of 151

Question #11 Commenter	Comment
	D4) responding to imminent voltage collapse
	D5) SOL: and IROL
	D6) DC operations during system emergencies
	All of section B, D4, D5 and D6 should be removed in this standard that addresses a systematic approach.
	D8 & D9. There is no distinction between "congestion management" and "line loading procedures" Remove D8 as redundant in this standard that addresses a systematic approach.
	What is the difference between "congestion management" and "line loading procedures"? Please explain.
	D11: Assuming that "tie line operations" means CPS control state that. If you intend it to mean another form of line loading control, delete it.
	If you mean these to be different items, please clarify.
	A5 & D2; There is no distinction between A5 and D2. Remove D2. A5: System protection D2: Special protections systems
	What are "special protections systems" if not an instance of "system protection"? Please explain.
	A4 & D3: There is no distinction between A4 and D3. Remove D3 A4: operations during unstudied conditions d3: special operating guides
	What is if the function of "special operating guides" if not to address "operations during unstudied conditions"? Please explain.
-	SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES iability-related task list, as described in R1.
The SPT SDT moved	Attachment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference document for this standard
OVEC	The statement in Applicability Section 4.2 is too broad. It could be interpreted to include switchmen

February 25, 2008 Page 125 of 151

Question #11	Question #11	
Commenter	Comment	
	performing switching because switchmen can "impact reliability by producing a real-time response form the Bulk Electric System." This interpretation will not achieve industry consensus for the standard. The statement should be revised to repeat requirements R2 and R2.1 of PER-002 which states that "Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have a training program for all operating personnel that are in: Positions that have the primary responsibility, either directly or through communications with others, for the real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System." This statement has the correct narrow focus, is easily understood, and is currently implemented by the entities.	
	It is confusing in R2 why the word "position" was used rather than the word "person" and why was the word "capability" used at the end of the sentence. As currently worded, it is not clear what R2 is trying to require. The requirement seems to be asking an entity to "determine mismatch between acceptable and actual performance capability for a position." What does that mean? The implementation of that interpretation does not seem feasible for the "capability of a position." It would seem the intent should be to determine the mismatch between acceptable and actual performance for an individual operator which R4 of the standard basically states. Suggest deleting R2, R2.1 and R2.2 and adding specificity to R4 described below.	
	R4 does not indicate how often an entity should verify capabilites of its Sytem Operators. Do entities only need to verifty capability of an Operator one time for each task? What if the task is rarely performed, how often should verification take place? What if the task is performed daily, how often should verification take place? The lack of a specified frequency to verify capability creates a requirement that provides no improvement to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.	
	In R3 delete "and system restoration training" because this type of training would be considered emergency operations already. Delete R3.1 and Attachment B because the added specificity will not improve the type or scope of emergency training. Delete R3.1.1 because by just having a list will not improve emergency training or improve the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.	
	This proposed standard and several other standards appear to be an overreaction to the August 14 blackout. It seems to fall back to the specious argument that is if something happens, someone must have been responsible for the problem. Why are we unable to place the blame on the system for the problem, even if the system was the problem?	
	There has been no assessment or evaluation of the effectiveness existing training programs required by PER-002, R3 that has been in affect for over two years. Why create a standard to mandate a new	

February 25, 2008 Page 126 of 151

Question #11	uestion #11	
Commenter	Comment	
	training program when no assessment has been made of the effectiveness of existing training programs? The work to create a new training standard is not a judicious use of resources in order to strengthen the reliability of the bulk electric system. The argument that FERC has mandated SAT-based training programs in its order does not preclude the possibility that the FERC conclusion is wrong and unneccesary.	
	This standard goes beyond requiring a new training program. The standard seems to dictate the material on which operators are to be trained and how they are to be trained. The NERC operator certification program already determines that operators possess the minimal requirements to reliably operate the bulk electric system. Why should a training program duplicate the certification process? Currently there is ample incentive to have operators trained on company-specific tasks. An operator who is not capable of performing company specific task will not remain an operator at that company.	
	Many of the tasks listed in Appendix A do not seem to be reliability related and some would seem to be beyond the scope of a system operator position. For example, Item 18, says "Ensure that transmission contract paths are not exceeded." This item is more of a regulatory or business requirement than a reliability concern. Item 42, "Prepare daily reports and logs generated to meet company and regulatory requirements." This item may be important, but it is not important for reliability. Item 65, "Implement specified procedural actions in the event of a FERC Standards of Conduct violation." How is this item reliability related? Item 9, "Interpret relay targets, during forced outages." This item would be the responsibility of a system protection engineer who would provide guidance to the system operator and would not be the sole responsibility of the system operator.	
	In rebuttal to the "Background Information" provided above, work on this proposed training standard should cease and the standard should not be implemented for the following reasons: 1. Training is currently being provided to NERC Certified System Operators as a part of the NERC conitinuing education requirements for system operators and as also required in PER-002, R3. 2. Emergency Operations training is currently required in PER-002, R4. 3. Entities are currently allowed to determine and develop training based on individual training needs to support operation of the Bulk Electric System.	
	 4. The language of the standard is too prescriptive especially, but not limited to, the inclusion of Attachment A and Attachment B. 5. Entities do not need a common starting point for training because of the extreme operational differences between entities. 6. Entites currently implement successful training programs as required by PER-002, R3. 7. The conclusion and assumption from the August, 2003 blackout investigation that Sytem 	

February 25, 2008 Page 127 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	Operators were not prepared to react in a manner that preserves the reliability of the interconnection is not correct. The operators were indeed prepared and were reacting to the events before the August, 2003 blackout in a manner to preserve the reliability of the interconnection by using the best data and information available to them. System Operators today are trained to perform tasks assigned to their position.

Response: The SPT SDT removed Section 4.2.

The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.

The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include examples of evidence.

The SPT SDT clarified the language in R3, explaining the emergency operations training includes system restoration training. The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES company-specific reliability-related task list, as described in R1.

PHI	No comment.
SMUD	All training requirements per standard should be cross referenced and included in a PER attachment or could even be excluded from the individual standards.
	On the cover letter, SMUD disagrees that the verification of qualifications for people developing / delivering training should be eliminated. Also, SMUD disagrees on the elimination of the requirement addressing maintenance of the system operator training program. SMUD believes the methodology used to perform the analysis phase of a systematic approach to training (SAT)should be required in the standard not just the phases of the SAT process.

Response: The SPT SDT will suggest that NERC consider adding a new standard project to the Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008-2010 that consolidates all training-related requirements into the PER standards.

The qualifications for people developing/delivering training and the maintenance of the training program are outside the scope of the approved SAR.

In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its comliance

February 25, 2008 Page 128 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
with each requirement	t.
APS	We question the Applicability of this standard to "delegates" referenced in 4.2. Depending on how this requirement is interpreted, the scope of the training project we're undertaking could grow exponentially.
	The R.1.1 requirement seems to demand that entities use the Generic Task List during their analysis phase. If another commercially available list is currently being used, is it invalidated by this standard?
	The details provided in R2.1 and R2.2 could be easily included in the verbiage of R2 for simplicity.
	The details provided in R3.1 and R3.1.1 could be easily included in the verbiage of R3 for simplicity.
	Draft 2 of PER-005-1 is a big improvement over Draft 1.
Response: The SPT	SDT removed Section 4.2.
company-specific relia	d R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their BES ability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated T SDT has revised R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each
	Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES company-specific list, as described in R1.
The SPT SDT revised I	R3, as suggested.
Santee Cooper	The System Personnel Training Standard should address training that is required for reliable operation of the BES. It should not dictate how a company must implement its actual training program.
<u> </u>	Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the
	to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised R1 requires
	roach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for BES company-specific
•	s. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is
	esponse to each requirement.
Avista	No comment. The draft standard extends the requirements to an undefined phrase, "delegates who can directly, or
Entergy (1)	The draft standard extends the requirements to an undefined phrase: "delegates who can directly, or through communications, impact reliability by producing a real-time response from the Bulk Electric
	System". We do not understand the meaning, scope or extent of who or what constitutes "delegates"
	that might fall under this standard. We request this phrase be deleted from this and all similar

February 25, 2008 Page 129 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	standards. We also request the authors not include any other phrases like "delegates" or any other similar attempts to extend job functions of other RC, BA or TOP positions into the definition of System Operator.
	R1.1 requires the creation of a company specific list of BES reliability-related tasks, the creation of which could be considered part of R1 itself and does not need to be a separate requirement. In addition, an entity will be penalized twice for not developing this list, once for R1.1 and penalized again for violating R1. Therefore, R1.1 should be deleted and considered part of R1, performing the Analysis phase of the SAT process. SHOULD WE SUGGEST R1.1 BE DELETED, OR SHOULD IT BE A SEPARATE REQUIREMENT? LEAVING R1.1 AS IT IS COULD BE CONFUSING.
	The intent and meaning of the wording "acceptable" and "actual" performance capability used in R2 as they are applied to a System Operator Position is not clear. Please clarify the intent and meaning of R2. A position can have tasks assigned to it with acceptable or defined, performance criteria. A position can not have "actual" performance capability; a person performing that task can have "actual" performance capability. If the intent of R2 is to determine the mis-match between a persons actual performance capability of a task and the acceptable performance criteria for that task then please so state that one part applies to a person and one part to the position. If it is not the intent, then please clarify the meaning of this section.
	PER-004-2, as revised, contains two requirements: one to maintain staffing 24/7, and the other to place attention on SOLs, IROLs and inter-tie facility limits, and to ensure protocols are in place. There are no measures for these three requirements. Please add measures for these three requirements.
Response: The SPT	SDT removed Section 4.2
least annually and th	ed R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its task list at en develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised the R4 tate that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator.
Your suggested changes to the remaining requirements in the approved PER-004-2 are outside the scope of this effort.	
FirstEnergy	FE has the following additional comments:
	1. This standard requires the use of the SAT process, yet it contains no requirement for trainers to be trained in this process. This train-the-trainer requirement is necessary to ensure an effective implementation process throughout the industry. This should be remedied prior to this standard becoming effective.

February 25, 2008 Page 130 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	2. In R3, the phrase "at least 32 hours annually of emergency operations and system restoration training" is written incorrectly and does not coordinate with its measure, M3. We suggest changes to the phrase in both R3 and M3 to read "at least 32 hours annually of emergency operations training which includes system restoration training".
	3. In R1, the last part of the statement should say "System Operator positions." and not "System Operators." This would then be consistent with the rest of the standard.
	4. In Attachment A, Items #2 and #4 are duplicative. This should be corrected.
	5. It is not clear how R4 would be acceptable from a compliance standpoint. The SDT should add verbiage to clarify this requirement. The measure for this requirement (M4) doesn't add any value.
	6. Measures should not add requirements. We believe that M1.2 is dictating more requirements than R1 intends when it states "Design and development of training materials that result in learning objectives and content that is derived from results of training analysis". The SDT should remove this from the measures and re-evaluate the need for this statement in the standard.

Response: 1. The qualifications for people developing/delivering training and the maintenance of the training program are outside the scope of the approved SAR.

- 2. The SPT SDT has revised R3 to clarify the condition under which the requirement must be performed is every twelve months.
- 3. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update its BES company-specific reliability-related task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R4 (now R2) to clearly state that the capability assessment is verified for each System Operator.
- 4. The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES company-specific reliability-related task list, as described in R1.
- 5. The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.

6. The SPT SDT agrees with your comment and has revised R1 and M1.

February 25, 2008 Page 131 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
Quality Training Systems	This comment relates to Requirement R1.1 that each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Owner should use the generic task list in the Attachment to the draft standard as the basis for their own JTA.
	The task list contains important information and would certainly be useful as a guide for entities starting out on the JTA process, but we do not believe that the list is sufficiently well developed to be a required starting point. Quality Training Systems has developed and refined its generic task list for system operators over several years, making extensive use of NERC source documents and with advisement by Industry Experts. We recognize the difficulty in developing a coherent, well-categorized task list at a consistent level of detail, but we are nonetheless concerned at offering an industry standard that still offers considerable room for improvement.
	1. Classification System The categorization scheme is difficult to follow in places as evidenced by the fact that closely similar tasks are listed in different Sections of the task list and - within a given section - under different Types of Activity. Consider, for example, the following tasks relating to voltage control: "Monitor and maintain defined voltage profiles to ensure system reliability." (Gen CC Ops 31 under Monitor)
	"Utilize reactive resources from transmission and generator owners to maintain acceptable voltage profiles." (Gen CC Ops 60 under Operating)
	"Monitor the voltages, and coordinate the reactive dispatch of transmission facilities, and the interconnections with neighboring systems." (Trans. Ops 34 under Operating)
	"Deploy reactive resources to maintain acceptable voltage profiles." (Trans. Ops 51 under Voltage)
	"Coordinate operation of voltage control equipment with interconnected utilities." (Trans. Ops 55 under Voltage)
	2. Consistency There is a lack of consistency in the level of detail of the task statements. Some tasks are extremely general, and would be difficult to train in the stated form. For example:
	"Direct and/or regulate the operation of the transmission system" (Trans 15)

February 25, 2008 Page 132 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	"Enforce operational reliability requirements" (Gen CC Ops 47)
	Other tasks are very specific and might be considered as steps in a larger task. For example:
	"Notify all affected areas that line loading relief has been requested, and that corrective actions are required" (Trans. 68)
	"Manually calculate net interchange when needed" (Int. 17)
	3. Repetition Many tasks are repeated with closely similar wording or wording such that the more general statement includes the other more specific task(s). For example, compare : the following two tasks taken from different Sections of the Task list:
	"Implement system restoration procedures" (Gen. CC Ops 68):
	"Following a partial or total system shutdown, implement the appropriate provisions and procedures of the system's restoration plan in a coordinated manner with adjacent systems" (Emer. Ops 50)"
	4. Clarity A few of the task statements are unclear or poorly worded. Consider, for example; the following task, the intent of whiich seems to be captured in better-stated items elsewhere in the list:
	"Direct to the appropriate entities those options necessary to relieve reliability threats and violations in a reliability authority area" (Gen. CC Ops 55)
Response: The SPT	SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES
company-specific reli	ability-related task list, as described in R1.
TAL	A4.2 - "producing a real-time response from the Bulk Electric System" is not clear and unambiguous. Turning on a light switch (to power the runway landing lights for the highly trained pilots) produces "a real-time response".
	R3 - How is a "new" employee handled? If I hire an operator and he gets NERC Certified in November (or later) I feel I should not have to complete all 32 hours of emergency training.
	Attachment A - The removal or addition of any item(s) is subjective. While I understand it is only a starting point, whose subjectivity will be used when determining compliance to this standard. Many

February 25, 2008 Page 133 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	of these items are poorly worded if they are intended to be a measurable task. I will be paring the list down substantially to remove redundant requirements, and clarify the remaining.
	Attachment B - Intro paragraph is not entirely true. This list must be modified per R3.1.1 and will then contain the "company specific" topics for Emergency operations.
	Although training, or the lack of, played a part in the August 14, 2003 blackout, it was not the only thing found to need improvement. This standard places the burden of improvement of operations of the BES on the training system for the system operator. This is unfair to the majority of entities and operators who have adequate training in place and are not afraid to shed load when needed. This has placed the emphasis on proper documentation instead of performance. It will be expensive and turn into a paperwork nightmare to implement and to audit.
	A Systematic Approach to Training is not required to have a good training program. It IS required to be a CEH provider for NERC Credential Maintenance. But NERC has maintained a very pointed separation of the Training Standard and the CEH program and Credential Maintenance. This standard is trying to apply the CEH provider requirements to ALL entity training programs. It should not be the default system for every entity.
Decrease The CDT	Implementation of this standard as written will be a nightmare to implement and audit. It will result in lots of money spent for very little return on investment. It will dilute the effectiveness of many good programs out there and I doubt will force any of the mediocre ones into being good ones.

Response: The SPT SDT removed Section 4.2.

The SPT SDT has revised R3 to clarify that the condition under which the requirement must be performed is every twelve months.

The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES company-specific reliability-related task list, as described in R1.

The SPT SDT moved Attachment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document for this standard.

In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for BES company-specific reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is

February 25, 2008 Page 134 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
responsible for its con	npliance with each requirement.
Madison G&E	Attachment A: Concerning General Control Center Operations Tasks, #22 (Monitor real-time market prices) should be removed, reliability is not based on economics. #58 (evaluate, test, and/or confirm the accuracy of reliability assessment tools) should be removed, this is not an operator task.
	Concerning Generation Tasks, #14 (publish next-day market results) it is redundant with #29. #48 (suspend automatic generation control as required) should be removed, it is part of #47. #58 (operate power facilities in compliance with environmental standards) should be removed, it is not a part of reliability.
	Attachment B: A.6, needs to be split into two topics, 1) Geomagnetic Disturbances on system operations and 2) Weather impacts on system conditions.
	SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES ability-related task list, as described in R1.
The SPT SDT moved A standard.	Attachment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document for this
Entergy (2)	PER-005-1 Applicability 4.2: is this meaning that an operator performing a function per an approved procedure or under orders from an RC/BA/TO have training and be under a training program as outlined? This may be excessive application of the training standard. One could speculate that each power plant operator could fall under this because they operate a unit with MW and MVAR output, which creates a real time response from the BES.
	PER-005-1 R3, 3.1, 3.1.1: the words "and system restoration" should be removed unless the system restoration topics in Attachment B are required. As written, R3 and sub requirements imply that some of the 32 hours must come from system restoration training. If that is correct then state the number of hours. Note that the title of Attachment B contains the term "Emergency Operations Topics" only, even though system restoration topics are covered under Section C.
	PER-005-1 Attachment A General Control Center Operations Tasks, Item 22: Monitoring of real-time prices for accuracy should

February 25, 2008 Page 135 of 151

Question #11		
Commenter	Comment	
	not be listed as a reliability-related task. Reliability and pricing are distinctly different. Is the intent to	
	monitor the impact to reliability that real-time pricing is having?	
	Generation Tasks Item 14: Publishing next-day market results should not be a reliability-related task.	
	PER-004-2 Proposed Effective Dates: the bullets are extremely confusing and refer to requirements that aren't even listed. If approval of these standards deletes a pre-existing requirement immediately, there is no need to even mention it in this section (assuming that these standards are balloted together). Otherwise, list ALL of the requirements in the Requirements section and then the list of when they would no longer be in effect in the effective date section.	
	PER-004-2 Compliance Monitoring Responsibility: Should this be the Compliance Enforcement Authority (as stated in PER-005-1)?	
	PER-004-2 Compliance Monitoring: There is only a need to list the self certification. All requirements in the standards can be subject to monitoring under the other methods (spot check, periodic audit, triggered) and there is no need to list them here.	
Response: The SPT S	SDT removed Section 4.2.	
The SPT SDT clarified t	The SPT SDT clarified the language in R3, explaining the emergency operations training includes system restoration training.	
The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES company-specific reliability-related task list, as described in R1.		
Your suggestions to the	e remaining requirement in the approved PER-004-2 are outide the scope of this effort.	
ERCOT	***VERY IMPORTANT***Implementation of this Standard without a guiding document for a training program similar to what is provided by the Department of Energy or the U.S. Military who routinely apply SAT or Instructional System Design (ISD) processes leave too much open to the inerpretation of auditors.	
	VERY IMPORTANT: 4.2 needs to be re-worded so it is clear that the RC/BA/TO is not responsible for training personnel in other organizations to which it has delegated tasks. After 4.2, "delegates" is not mentioned in conjunction with RC/BA/TO as being responsible to implement this standard.	
Response: The SPT S about the SAT process	SDT prepared a Reference Document for this standard that includes sources of additional information	
The SPT SDT has removed Section 4.2 from the revised standard.		

February 25, 2008 Page 136 of 151

Question #11	Question #11	
Commenter	Comment	
Southern	No comment.	
Allegheny Power	No comment.	
AEP	R1 - We believe R1 should not mandate the approach to training, but should only mandate identification of reliability tasks and a training program that has objectives that support the reliability tasks. R1 attempts to eliminate informal and impromptu type training for initial and continuing training. Good, informal training should still be allowed in any training program, as the approach can still be proper and reap proper results, without having extensive documentation of a systematic process. Over the years, there have been many hours of informal training that has reaped satisfactory and above satisfactory results in performance and progression of system operators. Though SAT can be an improvement in some cases, it is not an improvement in all cases.	
	SAT requirements should be a guide given as a reference document, but should not be a requirement and measurement of the standard.	
	R1.1 Typographical error. Transmission "Owner" should be Transmission "Operator".	
	R3 – We believe requirement R3 should be for "NERC Certified System Operators" and offer those operators hired mid-year or who have hardships causing extended absences that prevent accumulating the required 32 hours, relief from the requirement. We suggest re-wording as follows or in some other fashion to offer relief for special circumstances as mentioned above:"Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall provide each NERC Certified System Operator with at least 32 hours annually of emergency operations and system restoration training. NERC Certified System Operators with only 6-9 months of on-shift operating time due to mid-year hiring or hardships shall be required 16 hours annually of emergency operations and system restoration training. NERC Certified System Operators who have less than 6 months operating time due to mid-year hiring or hardships shall be exempt from the annual emergency operations training requirement." 2.3.3 - Violation Severity Levels – Reword in accordance with the suggested rewording of R3 requirement above to reflect NERC Certified System Operators and reduced hour requirements for special circumstances such as mid-year hiring or hardships.	
	R3.1. – The wording of requirement R3.3 in parenthesis "(provided in Attachment B)" infers all topics of the attachment must be included in the 32 hours annual emergency training, and does not take into account the requirement of R3.1.1. We believe the intent should be "selected topics" from Attachment B. We believe R3.1 should be re-worded as follows:"The emergency operations and system restoration training shall include the principles and	

February 25, 2008 Page 137 of 151

Question #11		
Commenter	Comment	
	procedures needed for recognizing and responding to emergencies, using drills, exercises or simulations of system conditions in subject areas selected from the responsible entity's applicable Emergency Operations Topics listing developed from Attachment B and according to the requirement of R3.1.1."	
	2.2.3 – Violation Severity Levels – Re-word to correspond to R3.1 rewording as follows:"The responsible entity provided the minimum 32 hours of training on emergency operations or system restoration, annually for all system operators, but some hours provided included topics not listed in the responsible entity's list required by R3.1.1	
	2.3.4. – Violation Severity Levels – Reword as follows for clarity of intent: "The responsible entity has performed an assessment of its System Operator's Capabilities to perform each identified task that is on its company-specific reliability-related task list, for some but not all of its System Operators.	
Systematic Approach that a systematic app reliability-related task	Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised R1 requires roach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for BES company-specific s. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is appliance with each requirement.	
The SPT SDT correcte	d the entity in R1.1 from "Transmission Owner" to "Transmission Operator."	
The SPT SDT revised the condition for R3 from "annually" to "every 12-months." There is no NERC re-certification requirement for emergency training. If the 32 hours meet the requirements of the CE program, the hours can meet both requirements.		
The SPT SDT revised	all of the VSLs based on the revised requirements.	
The SPT SDT moved a standard.	The SPT SDT moved Attachment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document for this standard.	
The SPT SDT revised	The SPT SDT revised R3 such that the sub-requirements were removed.	
ATC	The Standard requires applicable entities to develop a task list using Appendix A as a starting point. The standard allows entities to add and delete from the task list (Appendix A) as they determined necessary. So, would Applicability section (4.2) only apply if a TOP, BA or RC identifies a task and then delegates that task to a System Operator not covered under the Applicability 4.1? In other words, if a RC identifies a task in their list and then states that the task is performed by a non-RC System Operator, that delegate would then have to follow this standard.	

February 25, 2008 Page 138 of 151

Question #11	Question #11	
Commenter	Comment	
	If this is the case, who will be audited by the Regional Entities to confirm that the delegated System Operator is complying with the standard? Would the delegated System Operator have to be registered with NERC as a user, owner or operator of the BPS?	
	The topic of delegation of requirements has come up in other standards and it's our position that NERC should develop a solution to the issue instead of looking to the individual SDT to come up with individual solutions. In this case the Applicable Entities are allowed to develop their own list using Appendix A because of this ATC believes that no entities will fall under 4.2 of the Applicability section.	
	ATC request that 4.2 of the Applicability section be deleted from this standard.	
	SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES bility-related task list, as described in R1.	
The SPT SDT agrees a	nd has removed Section 4.2.	
BCTC	NERC CE and Certification of System Operators as a requirement was a huge step in dealing with issues that came from the Blackout recommendations. Meeting that requirement was also a good step in requiring training for SO's that meets a SAT process. And the continued training for SOs that support Certification went a long way to meet the Blackout recommendations regarding restoration, simulation and situational awareness. NERC would be better served by working with companies and training providers to make NERC Continuing Education fit the SAT and make sure all are comfortable with using it all the time when dealing with CE to maintain Certification. When that is accomplished moving forward on all training requirements starting with a proper JTA and all other training using the complete SAT could be looked at. We believe we are many years away from that.	
Systematic Approach t 1 requires that a syste specific reliability-relat	Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the contraining (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement ematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for BES companyied tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission le for its compliance with each requirement.	
CAISO	It appears that the intent of this Standard is to standardize and clarify what is and is not appropriate training materials for acceptance into the NERC Continuing Education Program. This is not well understood by the industry. If this is indeed the case, the CAISO supports such an effort. The way the existing draft is being interpreted by the industry, however, is that this will be an additional requirement, over and above (and possibly in conflict with) the NERC Certification maintenance requirements currently contained in the NERC Continuing Education Program.	

February 25, 2008 Page 139 of 151

Question #11	uestion #11	
Commenter	Comment	
	The CAISO agrees that: - Training is a critical function for our industry.	
	- NERC should mandate training time (i.e. minimum number of Continuing Education hours - limited to predefined critical functions) be required to ensure operators are provided experience with critical tools and procedures necessary to meet NERC's reliability standards. This could be coupled to maintaining NERC Operator certification. That would innocent operators to take the training or risk losing their personal certification, and would incent the organizations to ensure the training or risk not complying with the standard to use only-NERC certified operators.	
	- General in-house training programs must be permitted to be structured to the varied ad hoc needs of the given organizations, their tools and their environment, and not subject to NERC standards.	
	- Critical training be provided by accredited programs, and that NERC may desire to accredit programs used to provide CEH on those critical topics (e.g. Emergency Operations; Blackstart).	
	- the result of a Training standard should be an operator that is prepared to handle that operators system; the result should NOT be the production and storage of paperwork.	
	The CAISO does not agree that: - It is necessary that every organization has its own accredited program. As written, R1 requires that responsible entities complete the five phases of a systematic approach to training (SAT), which includes analysis, design, development, implementation, and evaluation) to establish a new or modify an existing training program. We do not agree that this should be a requirement.	
	The requirement should be for the responsible entity receive training to help system operation personnel to acquire the competency to perform the applicable tasks pertaining to the RC, TOP and BA functions that the entity is responsible for or assigned. The IRC neither endorses nor disapproves the SAT process as a good approach>	
	However, how any training program is arrived at (i.e. what approach it takes) is not important and should not be a standard. If so inclined, NERC itself could offer an SAT-based Training program. How could one make an argument that using other approaches to arrive at a training program that (a) list the tasks and competency level required to perform the task, (b) include the minimum requirements	

February 25, 2008 Page 140 of 151

Question #11	Question #11	
Commenter	Comment	
	stipulated in this standard such as the 32 hours emergency training, (c) has provision for a training schedule, review process, etc. is not an acceptable approach?	
	Performance and capability are subjective ideas. Given all of the tests and training, no one can predict how a human will act. To state that the person is 'incapable' is a very strong statement and can only be made on a case-by-case basis - which by definition precludes a NERC standard.	
reliability-related train conflicts with the CE F NERC CE Program. Ar	C Continuing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all ning, not just NERC CE approved activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that Program requirements. The standard does not limit the use of, nor does it require an entity to use the entity can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this my specific related-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most rd could meet CEH.	
related tasks. NERC's	t agree that the standard should include training time requirements for training on the BES reliailbity- response to Blackout Recommendation 6A recommended 5 days of emergency operations training, tly clarified to mean 32-hours. The SPT SDT is not aware of the justification that was used for selecting	
Approach to Training that a systematic appreliability-related task	e Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires roach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for BES company-specific s. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is esponse to each requirement.	
	pared a Reference Document that provides several SAT resources. The Implementation Plan uses a particular allow sufficient time to aquire training on using a systematic approach to developing training.	
CenterPoint	Instead of establishing a new collection of competency measurements that are already defined by the NERC System Operator Certification Program and the NERC Continuing Education Program, PER-005 should align itself with these existing programs. The standard would have a greater benefit to the industry if it established the curriculum for these existing programs. PER-005 could provide the training topics necessary for advanced learning of reliability-related tasks.	
	The NERC Continuing Education Program uses Individual Learning Activity applications to determine if the course meets its criteria. Such review of applications presently includes whether the SAT process was utilized. This is another reason why PER-005 should form the curriculum to be used in the NERC Continuing Education Program. Then, the Continuing Education Program would review each course application for compliance through the use of the NERC Continuing Education Review Panel.	

February 25, 2008 Page 141 of 151

Question #11		
Commenter	Comment	
	Per R1.1, specific tasks must be selected from the proposed generic task list (Attachment A) if the task is performed by the entity's system operator positions. The generic task list includes tasks that are NOT reliability-related. For example Item 22 states "monitor real-time market proces for accuracy." The generic task list should be reviewed and edited to include ONLY reliability-related tasks.	
reliability-related train conflicts with the CE P NERC CE Program. An	C Continuing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all sing, not just NERC CE approved activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that program requirements. The standard does not limit the use of nor does it require an entity use the entity can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this my specific related-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most red could meet CEH.	
	Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their BES company-specific list, as described in R1.	
NIPSCO	We need clarification in A.4.2 as to whom this standard is applicable and who will be the initially qualified personnel to sign off operators.	
	SDT has removed Section 4.2	
NPCC RCS	R1.1 should refer to Transmission Operator instead of Transmission Owner. The proposed standard is not applicable to the Transmission Owner.	
	Attachment B should have the same preamble as Attachment A.	
•	Response: The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES company-specific reliability-related task list, as described in R1.	
The SPT SDT moved A standard.	attachment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document for this	
PG&E (1)	Paragraph 4.2 adds confusion to the standard. We recommend deleting this paragraph. The standard does not address requirements for delegates and it is therefore left to the reader to interpret what, if any, would be applicable. Delegates could be interpreted down to the crews, and we are sure that this interpretation is not intended.	
Response: The SPT S	SDT has removed Section 4.2.	
PG&E (2)	This standard, along with the approved NERC Continuing Education training, records would be duplicated by the continuing education provider, now that operators must maintain their certification through continuing education.	

February 25, 2008 Page 142 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	The standard should be job task specific and not operator specific.
	Specific training requirements should be found in one standard, not throughout eighty or more.
reliability-related train conflicts with the CE Pt CE Program. An entity	Continuing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all ing, not just NERC CE approved activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that rogram requirements. The standard does not limit the use of nor does it require an entity use the NERC can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this my specific related-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most could meet CEH.
	h System Operator's capability to perform each assigned BES company-specific reliability-related task is ed SAR for this standard.
	est that NERC consider adding a new standard project to the Reliability Standards Work Plan 2008- all training-related requirements into the PER standards.
PJM	Several representatives of the ISO/RTO Council, in conjunction with discussions with Drafting Team members, have been informed that the intent of this Standard is to standardize and clarify what is and is not appropriate training materials for acceptance into the NERC Continuing Education Program. This is not well understood by the industry and, if this is indeed the case, PJM supports such an effort. The way the existing draft is being interpreted by the industry, however, is that this will be an additional requirement, over and above (and possibly in conflict with) the NERC Certification maintenance requirements currently contained in the NERC Continuing Education Program. PJM agrees that: - Training is a critical function for our industry, and would note that NERC already ties Continuing Education Hours to the maintenance of NERC Certification. - General in-house training programs must be permitted to be structured to the varied ad hoc needs of the given organizations, their tools and their environment, and not subject to NERC standards. - Critical training be provided by accredited programs, and that NERC may desire to accredit programs used to provide CEH on those critical topics (e.g. Emergency Operations; Blackstart). - the result of a Training standard should be an operator that is prepared to handle that operators system; the result should NOT be the production and storage of paperwork.

February 25, 2008 Page 143 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	PJM does not agree that: - It is necessary that every organization has its own accredited program. As written, R1 requires that responsible entities complete the five phases of a systematic approach to training (SAT), which includes analysis, design, development, implementation, and evaluation) to establish a new or modify an existing training program. We do not agree that this should be a requirement.
	The requirement should be for the responsible entity receive training to help system operation personnel to acquire the competency to perform the applicable tasks pertaining to the RC, TOP and BA functions that the entity is responsible for or assigned. PJM neither endorses nor disapproves the SAT process as a good approach>
	However, how any training program is arrived at (i.e. what approach it takes) is not important and should not be a standard. If so inclined, NERC itself could offer an SAT-based Training program. How could one make an argument that using other approaches to arrive at a training program that (a) list the tasks and competency level required to perform the task, (b) include the minimum requirements stipulated in this standard such as the 32 hours emergency training, (c) has provision for a training schedule, review process, etc. is not an acceptable approach?
	Performance and capability are subjective ideas. Given all of the tests and training, no one can predict how a human will act. To state that the person is 'incapable' is a very strong statement and can only be made on a case-by-case basis - which by definition precludes a NERC standard.

Response: The NERC Continuing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all reliability-related training, not just NERC CE approved activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that conflicts with the CE Program requirements. The standard does not limit the use of nor does it require an entity use the NERC CE Program. An entity can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this standard (i.e., company specific related-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most training in this standard could meet CEH.

The SPT SDT does not agree that the standard should include training time requirements for training on the BES reliailbity-related tasks. NERC's response to Blackout Recommendation 6A recommended 5 days of emergency operations training, which was subsequently clarified to mean 32-hours. The SPT SDT is not aware of the justification that was used for selecting 32 hours.

In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its compliance

February 25, 2008 Page 144 of 151

Question #11		
Commenter	Comment	
with each requirement		
	pared a reference document that provides several SAT resources. The Implementation Plan uses a a allow sufficient time to aquire training on using a systematic approach to developing training.	
RCSDT	The RCSDT has a conflict between teams for ownership of the scope for PER-004 and feel that it belongs with Project 2006-1 which has PER-004 posted with PER-005 for comment. Project 2006-1 removed three of the PER-004 requirements and left in two. During the RCSDT review, we removed the same three requirements but also suggested removing the other two because they are redundant with other standards as follows:	
	PER-004 R.1 is redundant with PER-003 PER-004 R.5 is redundant with COM-001 and IRO-002	
	The RCSDT request that ownership of PER-004 be scoped within Project 2006-1. The RCSDT is willing to assist Project 2006-1 in completing the review task.	
	Respectfully,	
	William M. Hardy RCSDT - Chair	
	Response: The two remaining PER-004 requirements are outside the scope of this Project and will be addressed by other NERC standard development projects, such as Project 2007-05 Certifying System Operators.	
SRP	The standard describes a specific "Systematic Approach to Training (SAT)". This includes specific "phases" that must be included with various violation severity levels associated with the use/non use of these phases. The Standard as written is exceedingly restrictive in not allowing other training options to be considered for RC's, BA's and TO's. An entity should have the option to select a training philosophy and program that meets their individual needs. This "one size fits all" for the entire industry is entirely too restrictive.	
Systematic Approach t that a systematic appr reliability-related tasks	Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised R1 requires roach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for BES company-specific is. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is appliance with each requirement.	
SDG&E	Applicability 4.2 is unclear. Who do you define as delegates? Are you looking to expand the applicability to personnel that are outside the control center real time operating postions? Also it refers to applying to those that "impact reliability"? This should be for something that has a signficant	

February 25, 2008 Page 145 of 151

Commenter	Comment
	negative impact, not just any impact, no matter how diminimus. There needs to be more clarity as to
	whom the System Operator training standards apply.
	Attachment A: Are you implying that anyone that does any of these function is in a System Operator
	position? In some cases, this work is done by back office staff or engineering. I do not believe all of these tasks need to be done by a System Operator with the level of training set up for them that you
	have designed. For example, Item 45, Perform next day reliability analysis of the electric system.
	This may be done by engineering staff, rather than a System Operator. Are you now saying they are
	System Operators? Or are you still limiting System Operators to the real-time operating positions
	that control the system?
Response: The SPT	SDT has removed Section 4.2 from the revised standard.
The SPT SDT remove	d Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing its BES company-specific
	k list, as described in R1.
We Energies	PER-002-0 R4 allows "five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system
	emergencies". PER-005-1 R3.1 allows only "using drills, exercises, or simulations". Removal of the
	word "training" forces the 32 hours to be only drills, exercises, or simulations. Classroom type training could not be counted toward the 32 hours.
Response: The SPT	SDT revised the language to include "training".
Garland	As stated in question #9 above, small utilities do not have unlimited resources to budget only to
	training. This standard would place an undue burden on training departments to meet compliance
	criteria that would result in additional staff needed that small entities can not meet.
	DA Havy and we approach work the completition of the cool week time are proceed and
	R4 -How are we supposed verify the capabilities of the each real time operator?
	How will someone with a NERC certification that is not working a real time desk position, (i.e.
	training, other administrative rolls, switching coordinator) be assessed?
	How will operators be assessed annually under R2?
	Why would any entity want to add to the task list when you can not meet the requirements already
	stated?
	There are many items in the task list that are not currently done in ERCOT by Transmission and
	Generation Operators on a utility level, but rather done on the ERCOT regional level so how can one
	be assessed on that requirement.

February 25, 2008 Page 146 of 151

Commenter	Comment
	I would see that entities will be excluding task from the list rather than adding them. A systematic approach to training is the way to approach training needs, but this approach seems to be a bit to aggressive without consideration for the small utilities.
	NERC should take the lead in developing training programs that can be administered be regional entities that are appropriate for the region.
•	SDT has considered stakeholder comments on Version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believes the on Plan reflects stakeholder consensus.
operator's capabilities performed as the oper examples such as train	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system . The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be rator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence ning records showing successful completion of tasks with the employee name and date; supervisor the employee name, date, and task completed; or the results of learning assessments.
This standard applies	to System Operators, which by definition is a real-time position.
The SPT SDT will forw	ard your comment on training program development to NERC.
HQT	R1.1 should refer to Transmission Operator instead of Transmission Owner. The proposed standard is not applicable to the Transmission Owner.
	Attachment B should have the same preamble as Attachment A.
Response: The SPT	SDT corrected the entity in R1.1 from Transmission Owner to Transmission Operator.
The SPT SDT has mov standard.	red Attachment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document for this
IESO	The IESO appreciates the opportunity to comment, and commends the drafting team for responding positively to our comments on the previous draft standard and SAR.
	However, we have a major difficulty with this standard:
	1. R1 require that responsible entities complete the five phases of a systematic approach to training (SAT), which includes analysis, design, development, implementation, and evaluation - ADDIE) to establish a new or modify an existing training program. We do not agree that this should be a requirement.
	The requirement should be for the responsible entity to develop an effective training program to help

February 25, 2008 Page 147 of 151

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	system operation personnel to acquire the competency to perform the applicable tasks pertaining to the RC, TOP and BA functions that the entity is responsible for or assigned. We neither endorse nor disagree that the SAT process is a good approach, but how the training program is arrived at (i.e. what approach it takes) is not important and should not be a standard.
	The 2003 Blackout report emphasized a need to train system operators to perform all tasks assigned to their positions. This can be met by requiring responsible entities to develop programs that cover training on all the tasks assigned to the operators, within the scope of the RC, TOP and BA functions, provide the resource for delivering the training. To achieve this, let us reiterate our previous suggestions:
	 a. Developing a training program which lists the tasks (specifically for the RC, BA and TOP as listed in the Functional Model) to be performed and the competency level required to perform the tasks; b. Delivering the training program; c. Recording, tracking and assessing progress of the persons receiving training; d. Planning, providing resource, reviewing and adjusting (as necessary) the training program annually.
	(2) We realize that system operators may perform other tasks over and above those identified for the RC, BA and TOP functions. However, these other tasks are outside of the scope of the envisaged certification requirements and hence outside of the scope of this standard. The term "company-specific reliability related task" lends itself to interpretation that other reliability tasks (such as those performed by GOP, DP, etc.) must also be included in the training program. We suggest this term be revised, or more words be used to clearly stipulate that only the tasks assigned to the above 3 functions need to be included, depending on the structure and the registered function(s) of the organization.
Response: (1) In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its compliance with each requirement.	
(2) The standard is addressing BES company-specific reliability-related tasks performed by the three applicable entities.	
ISO New England	R1.1 should refer to Transmission Operator instead of Transmission Owner. The proposed standard is not applicable to the Transmission Owner.

February 25, 2008 Page 148 of 151

Question #11

Commenter	Comment
	Attachment B should have the same preamble as Attachment A.
Response: The SPT SDT corrected the entity in R1.1 from Transmission Owner to Transmission Operator.	
The SPT SDT has moved Attachment B so that it is no longer part of a requirement but is a Reference Document and removed Attachment A.	
Manitoba Hydro	I still have a concern with whether or not this would be fairly applied by all utilities. Most utilities will try and keep a minimum set of tasks and the assessment process will be treated inconsistently across the utilies This has been a better attempt at providing the minimum tasks for each type of system operator but again, there will be no way the NERC or an audit team will be able to determine if the task should be there or not. Some way of tying the metrics being developed by the TADS might be away for determining training needs.
Response: In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires that a systematic approach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each applicable entity (Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for their response to each requirement.	
The ERO's Sanctions Guidelines allow the compliance enforcement authority to increase the size of a fine when an entity is not truthful in completing its self-certification. This should incent entities to be truthful in complying with the requirements of the standard.	
MISO Stakeholders	The scope of the Certifying System Operators SAR indicates that they will determine who needs to be certified. Yet, this standard in section 4.2 of Applicability section specifies who should be certified. This should be coordinated with the CSO SDT.
	Requirement R1 in PER-004-2 will be redundant with standards created by the CSO SDT. We recommend eliminating it. Requirement 2 is also poorly defined and not measurable. How does one place particular attention on SOLs and IROLs? This a relative statement that leaves the requirement open to significant future challenges during enforcement.
	The standard appears to have only 4 requirements, yet is 27 pages long. It is too complex. All registered entities should have a training program. It does not have to be a SAT program.
Response: The SPT SDT removed section 4.2.	
PER-004-2 changes beyond those identified in the Implementation Plan are outside the scope of this standard.	

February 25, 2008 Page 149 of 151

In FERC Order 693 the Commission (FERC) directed NERC to submit a modification to PER-002-0 that "uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs". The revised Requirement 1 requires

Question #11	Question #11	
Commenter	Comment	
	proach must be used to create new or revise existing training programs for reliability-related tasks. Each lability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator) is responsible for its compliance at.	
	R-004 requirements are outside the scope of this Project and will be addressed by other NERC standard s, such as Project 2007-05 Certifying System Operators.	
MRO	Please explain how the performance reset period of one month would work when the training program is being assessed annually per R2.	
evaluated and then re every three years wit	pliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and eset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once h a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some ear audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle.	
The revised standard	does not include a "Performance reset period."	
SPP ORWG	While we don't have an issue with requiring a training program, we do take exception to having to maintain all the documentation that will be required as the standard is currently proposed.	
	consible entity needs to maintain sufficient evidence to demonstrate compliance to the requirements. tention in the revised standard is shorter than in the second draft of the standard.	
WECC OTS	The WECC OTS is the principle group in the Western Interconnection to support the WECC training program and providing support to the trainers in the West. It is the OTS belief that quality training can and should result in quality System Operators and improved system reliability and therefore, we are supportive of the effort by the drafting team for their efforts to ensure the system operator responsible for the BES meets a minimum competency and knowledge levels. Quality training requires analysis and process and the OTS supports a requirement for development, delivery, and evaluation of system operator training using a "systematic approach to training" as required in this Standard and endorsed by the FERC.	
	However, the OTS feels that this standard, along with the approved NERC Continuing Education training, records would be duplicated by the continuing education provider, now that operators must maintain their certification through continuing education.	
	Therefore, the WECC OTS recommends this standard be job task specific and not operator specific. The OTS has also identified several training specific needs in other NERC Standards and would like to recommend that all training requirements in the current NERC Standards and future Standards only be identified in the NERC System Personnel Training Standard. While it is necessary to mention in the	

February 25, 2008 Page 150 of 151

Consideration of Comments on 2nd Draft of System Personnel Training Standard (Project 2006-01)

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	various standards, training needs per that standard, specific training requirements should be found in
	one standard, not amongst eighty or more. This allows the training staff responsible for the training
	compliance measures to coordinate and provide training for all future and current training needs.
	OTS suggests this Standard focus on Certified System Operators only at this time. The training for CE
	to support Certified System Operators using the SAT process should be covered at this time.

Response: The NERC Continuing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all reliability-related training, not just NERC CE approved activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that conflicts with the CE Program requirements. The standard does not limit the use of nor does it require an entity use the NERC CE Program. An entity can use the CE Program to meet this standard if the CE training meets the requirements in this standard (i.e., company specific related-related tasks). The CE training can be also used for NERC re-certification. Most training in this standard could meet CEH.

The verification of each System Operator's capability to perform each assigned BES company-specific reliability-related task is included in the approved SAR for this standard.

February 25, 2008 Page 151 of 151